

Mobile Release 5.14.10



MTM800 E

FEATURE USER GUIDE

特別使用者手冊



March 2014



© 2014 Motorola Solutions, Inc. All rights reserved.



6871076M01-R

Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| List of Figures..... | 9 |
| List of Tables..... | 11 |
| | |
| Chapter 1: General Information..... | 13 |
| Safety Information..... | 13 |
| Copyrights..... | 13 |
| Icon Conventions..... | 14 |
| Using this Guide..... | 14 |
| Feature and Service Availability..... | 15 |
| | |
| Chapter 2: Getting Started..... | 17 |
| Product Technical Information..... | 17 |
| Controls and Indicators..... | 18 |
| Display..... | 20 |
| Status Icons..... | 21 |
| Powering On the Radio..... | 24 |
| Unlocking Your Radio..... | 24 |
| Unblocking Your Radio..... | 25 |
| Locking/Unlocking the Keys/Buttons..... | 25 |
| Entering TMO / DMO Mode..... | 25 |
| Transmit Inhibit Mode..... | 25 |
| Selecting Talkgroups..... | 26 |
| Talkgroup Icon Selection..... | 27 |
| Using Timed Talkgroup Change..... | 27 |
| Activating Talkgroup Scanning..... | 27 |
| Broadcast Call..... | 28 |
| Ambience Listening (AL) Call..... | 28 |
| One-Touch Button Feature..... | 28 |
| Terminal Temporary Disable/Enable..... | 29 |
| Terminal Permanent Disable..... | 29 |
| During the Call..... | 30 |
| Writing Text..... | 30 |
| Selecting Text Entry Modes..... | 30 |
| Selecting Text Entry Methods and Languages..... | 30 |
| Text Entry Icons..... | 31 |
| Keys Usage..... | 31 |
| Writing in iTAP Alphanumeric..... | 33 |
| Writing in TAP Alphanumeric..... | 33 |
| Word Locking..... | 34 |
| Adding Words to the Dictionary..... | 34 |
| Home Display Text Message..... | 34 |
| | |
| Chapter 3: Modes..... | 35 |
| Using Networks..... | 35 |
| Trunked Mode Operation..... | 35 |
| Entering TMO Mode..... | 36 |
| Selecting Talkgroups..... | 36 |
| Making Group Calls in TMO..... | 36 |

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Receiving Group Calls in Idle..... | 36 |
| Receiving Group Calls during Ongoing Group Calls..... | 36 |
| Dynamic Group Number Assignment (DGNA)..... | 37 |
| DGNA Reception..... | 37 |
| DGNA Auto Select Group..... | 37 |
| DGNA Auto Reselect Group..... | 37 |
| Viewing DGNA Talkgroups..... | 37 |
| Broadcast Calls Initiated by Users..... | 37 |
| Initializing Broadcast Calls..... | 38 |
| Phone and PABX Calls..... | 38 |
| Private Call..... | 38 |
| Making Private Calls..... | 38 |
| Assistance Call..... | 39 |
| Call Modification..... | 39 |
| Local Site Trunking..... | 39 |
| Entering Local Site Trunking..... | 40 |
| Exiting Local Site Trunking..... | 40 |
| Direct Mode Operation..... | 40 |
| Entering DMO Mode..... | 41 |
| Selecting Talkgroups..... | 41 |
| Making Group Calls in DMO..... | 41 |
| Receiving Group Calls in Idle..... | 41 |
| Private Call..... | 42 |
| Making Private Calls..... | 42 |
| Private Call With Presence Check..... | 43 |
| Talkgroup for Individual Calls..... | 43 |
| Communication through Repeaters..... | 43 |
| Communication through Gateways..... | 43 |
| Selecting DMO Group Call Options..... | 44 |
| Transmit Inhibit Mode..... | 44 |
| Emergency Operations..... | 45 |
| Emergency Group Call..... | 46 |
| Making Emergency Group Calls..... | 46 |
| Receiving Emergency Group Calls..... | 46 |
| Non-Tactical Emergency..... | 47 |
| Emergency Individual Calls (Private or MS-ISDN)..... | 47 |
| Emergency Alarm..... | 47 |
| Emergency SDS Status..... | 47 |
| Emergency Hot Microphone..... | 47 |
| Alternating Hot Microphone..... | 48 |
| Silent Emergency Mode..... | 48 |
| Invisible Emergency..... | 49 |
| Emergency Mode by Dialing..... | 49 |
| Disaster Alert..... | 49 |
| Initializing Disaster Alert Calls..... | 49 |
| Exiting Emergency Operations..... | 49 |
| Chapter 4: GPS Location Service..... | 51 |
| Enhancing GPS Performance..... | 52 |
| Enabling GPS..... | 52 |
| GPS Icon..... | 52 |
| GPS Different Location Displays..... | 52 |
| Viewing Your Position..... | 53 |
| GPS – Things to Keep in Mind..... | 53 |

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Chapter 5: Main Menu..... | 55 |
| Scrolling through the Menu..... | 55 |
| Menu Icons..... | 55 |
| Messages..... | 56 |
| New Message..... | 57 |
| Sending Messages to Private/Phone..... | 57 |
| Sending Messages to Groups..... | 57 |
| Sending Store and Forward Messages..... | 57 |
| Delivery Report..... | 58 |
| Viewing Delivery Reports..... | 58 |
| Configuring Delivery Reports..... | 58 |
| Inbox..... | 58 |
| Entering the Inbox..... | 59 |
| Receiving New Messages..... | 59 |
| Using Submenus in the Inbox and the Outbox..... | 59 |
| Embedded Number..... | 60 |
| Storing Numbers from Messages..... | 60 |
| Calling Numbers in Messages..... | 60 |
| Making Group Calls on theTalkgroup of the Message Sender..... | 60 |
| Immediate Message..... | 61 |
| Outbox..... | 61 |
| CO Box..... | 61 |
| RMS Box..... | 61 |
| WAP Box..... | 61 |
| Templates..... | 62 |
| Sending User-Defined Templates..... | 62 |
| Setting User-Defined Templates..... | 62 |
| Predefined Templates..... | 62 |
| Viewing Predefined Templates..... | 62 |
| Sending Predefined Templates..... | 62 |
| Status Messages..... | 63 |
| Viewing a Status Message Number..... | 63 |
| Sending Status Messages..... | 63 |
| Targeted Status Messages..... | 63 |
| Sending Targeted Status Messages..... | 63 |
| Contacts..... | 64 |
| Creating Contacts..... | 64 |
| Editing Contacts..... | 65 |
| Deleting Numbers..... | 65 |
| Deleting Contacts..... | 65 |
| Checking Capacity..... | 65 |
| Dialing through the Contact List..... | 66 |
| Browser..... | 66 |
| Security..... | 66 |
| PIN Protect..... | 66 |
| Protecting the Radio with a PIN Code..... | 66 |
| Unblocking Your Radio..... | 66 |
| Changing PIN Codes..... | 67 |
| Keylock Setup..... | 67 |
| Keypad Lock Notification..... | 67 |
| Setting Automatic Keylock Delay..... | 67 |
| Setting Keylock on Startup..... | 68 |
| Air Encryption..... | 68 |
| Viewing the Air Encryption State..... | 68 |

| | |
|--|----|
| Air Encryption Key Deletion..... | 68 |
| K Validity..... | 68 |
| Verifying K Validity..... | 69 |
| SCK (Air Interface Encryption Class 2)..... | 69 |
| TMO SCK..... | 69 |
| DMO SCK..... | 69 |
| Changing DMO SCK..... | 69 |
| Verifying TMSCK Validity..... | 69 |
| Verifying DMSCK Validity..... | 70 |
| Covert Mode..... | 70 |
| Activating the Covert Mode..... | 70 |
| SDS Remote Control..... | 70 |
| Setting SDS Remote Control..... | 71 |
| Setup..... | 71 |
| Ring Style..... | 71 |
| Setting Ring Style..... | 71 |
| Set Volume..... | 71 |
| Setting Volume..... | 71 |
| Language..... | 72 |
| Setting Language..... | 72 |
| Data Setup..... | 72 |
| Setting Data Function..... | 72 |
| Audio..... | 72 |
| Volume Adjustment Mode..... | 73 |
| Setting Volume Adjustment Mode..... | 73 |
| Tones..... | 73 |
| Keypad Tone..... | 73 |
| Setting Keypad Tone..... | 73 |
| All Tones..... | 73 |
| Setting All Tones..... | 73 |
| Talk Permit..... | 74 |
| Setting Talk Permit..... | 74 |
| Clear to Send..... | 74 |
| Setting Clear to Send..... | 74 |
| Periodic Alert..... | 74 |
| Setting Periodic Alert..... | 74 |
| D-PTT Tones..... | 74 |
| Setting D-PTT Tones..... | 75 |
| Display..... | 75 |
| Setting Text Size..... | 75 |
| Setting Screen Saver..... | 75 |
| Setting Backlight..... | 75 |
| Setting Wallpaper..... | 76 |
| Time and Date..... | 76 |
| Setting Time and Date on the Display..... | 76 |
| Setting the Time Format..... | 76 |
| Setting the Time Manually..... | 77 |
| Setting the Date Format..... | 77 |
| Setting the Date Manually..... | 77 |
| Setting Time Offset..... | 77 |
| Setting Automatic Updates for the Time and Date..... | 77 |
| Accry (Accessory) Type..... | 78 |
| Selecting the Accessory Type..... | 78 |
| Book On..... | 78 |
| Editing Book On Settings..... | 78 |
| Rotary Knob..... | 78 |

| | |
|---|----|
| Setting Rotary Knob Mode..... | 78 |
| Setting Rotary Lock..... | 79 |
| Setting In Keypad Lock..... | 79 |
| Setting Rotary Knob Wrap Around..... | 79 |
| Setting Rotary Knob Scroll Range..... | 79 |
| Setting Rotary Knob Talkgroup Selection..... | 80 |
| Group Setup..... | 80 |
| Scan..... | 80 |
| Activating Talkgroup Scanning..... | 80 |
| Setting Talkgroups in the Active Scan List..... | 80 |
| Setting Scan Lists..... | 81 |
| Deleting Talkgroups from Scan Lists..... | 81 |
| My Groups..... | 81 |
| Adding Favorite Folders..... | 81 |
| Adding Talkgroups to Favorite Folders..... | 81 |
| Editing My Folder List..... | 82 |
| Deleting Talkgroup from Favorite Folders..... | 82 |
| My Info..... | 82 |
| Viewing and Modifying Personal Information..... | 82 |
| Recent Calls..... | 83 |
| Viewing Recent Calls..... | 83 |
| Calling from Recent Calls..... | 83 |
| Storing Recent Calls to Contacts..... | 84 |
| Deleting Recent Calls..... | 84 |
| Shortcuts..... | 84 |
| Creating Menu Shortcuts..... | 84 |
| Editing Menu Shortcut Lists..... | 85 |
| RUI..... | 85 |
| Logging On..... | 85 |
| Logging Off..... | 85 |
| Networks..... | 85 |
| Selecting Network Operation Mode..... | 86 |
| Selecting Your Network..... | 86 |
| Using the Select Net Registration..... | 86 |
| Using the Foreign Network Registration..... | 86 |
| Using Any Network..... | 87 |
| Using the Migrate To Registration..... | 87 |
| Location..... | 87 |
| Viewing Your Position..... | 87 |
| Packet Data..... | 87 |
| Viewing Data Statistics..... | 88 |
| Viewing Encryption Status..... | 88 |

Chapter 6: Features..... 89

| | |
|---|----|
| Private Call..... | 89 |
| Making Private Calls..... | 89 |
| Radio Messaging System (RMS)..... | 90 |
| RMS Icons..... | 90 |
| Sending an RMS Status..... | 90 |
| One-Touch Dial..... | 91 |
| Talkgroup Dialing by Index..... | 91 |
| Viewing the Talkgroup Speed Number..... | 91 |
| Selecting Talkgroups by Index..... | 91 |
| Phone and PABX Calls..... | 91 |
| Making Phone or PABX Calls..... | 92 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Phone/PABX Speed Dial..... | 92 |
| Using the Phone/PABX Speed Dial..... | 92 |
| DTMF Overdial..... | 92 |
| Short Number Dial..... | 92 |
| RUA/RUI..... | 92 |
| WAP..... | 93 |
| WAP Browser..... | 93 |
| Entering the Browser..... | 93 |
| Entering Browser Menu Panes..... | 94 |
| Tips for Browsing..... | 94 |
| Creating Bookmarks through the Navigate Pane..... | 94 |
| Creating Bookmarks through the Bookmarks Pane..... | 94 |
| Using Bookmarks..... | 94 |
| Creating Hotkeys..... | 95 |
| Using Hotkeys..... | 95 |
| Saving Pages..... | 95 |
| Selecting Saved Pages..... | 95 |
| Disabled Packet Data Service..... | 95 |
| Disabled Browser Entry..... | 95 |
| Keys Usage..... | 96 |
| Browser Menu Panes Overview..... | 97 |
| Navigate Pane..... | 97 |
| Advanced..... | 97 |
| Bookmarks Pane..... | 98 |
| Working with the Options Pane for Selected Bookmarks..... | 98 |
| Working with the Saved Pages Folder..... | 98 |
| History Pane..... | 99 |
| Navigating to Recently Visited URLs..... | 99 |
| Tools Pane..... | 99 |
| Options Pane..... | 99 |
| Image Pane..... | 99 |
| Text Input Pane..... | 99 |
| WAP Push..... | 100 |
| New WAP Messages..... | 100 |
| Viewing WAP Messages..... | 101 |
| Call-Out..... | 101 |
| Types of Call-Out Alerts..... | 101 |
| Call-Out Modes Interaction..... | 102 |
| Call-Out Service Phases..... | 102 |
| Voice Operating Transmission (VOX) Control..... | 102 |

Appendix A: Tones.....103

Appendix B: LED Indications.....105

Appendix C: Troubleshooting.....107

List of Figures

| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 1: Trunked Mode Operation | 35 |
| Figure 2: Direct Mode Operation | 41 |
| Figure 3: Call-Out Message | 101 |

List of Tables

| | |
|--|-----|
| Table 1: Special Notations | 15 |
| Table 2: Product Technical Information | 17 |
| Table 3: Controls and Indicators | 19 |
| Table 4: Display | 20 |
| Table 5: Colors of the Soft Key Area | 21 |
| Table 6: Status Icons | 21 |
| Table 7: Talkgroup Icon | 27 |
| Table 8: One-Touch Button Features | 28 |
| Table 9: During the Call | 30 |
| Table 10: Text Entry Screen Icons | 31 |
| Table 11: Keys Usage | 31 |
| Table 12: Other Keys | 32 |
| Table 13: Different Location Displays | 52 |
| Table 14: Menu Icons | 55 |
| Table 15: Inbox Icons | 59 |
| Table 16: Outbox Icons | 61 |
| Table 17: Contact Types | 64 |
| Table 18: RMS Icons | 90 |
| Table 19: Browser Keys Usage | 96 |
| Table 20: Browser Menu Panes | 97 |
| Table 21: Additional Menu Panes | 97 |
| Table 22: Browser Text Input Icons | 100 |
| Table 23: Radio Tones | 103 |
| Table 24: LED Indications | 105 |
| Table 25: Displayed Messages | 107 |

Chapter 1

General Information

Safety Information

RF Energy Exposure and Product Safety Guide For Two-Way Radios

ATTENTION!

Before using this product, read the RF Energy Exposure and Safety Guide that ships with the radio which contains important operating instructions for safe usage and RF energy awareness and control for Compliance with applicable standards and regulations.

Copyrights

The Motorola products described in this document may include copyrighted Motorola computer programs. Laws in the United States and other countries preserve for Motorola certain exclusive rights for copyrighted computer programs. Accordingly, any copyrighted Motorola computer programs contained in the Motorola products described in this document may not be copied or reproduced in any manner without the express written permission of Motorola.

© 2014 Motorola Solutions, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language or computer language, in any form or by any means, without the prior written permission of Motorola Solutions, Inc.

Furthermore, the purchase of Motorola products shall not be deemed to grant either directly or by implication, estoppel or otherwise, any license under the copyrights, patents or patent applications of Motorola, except for the normal nonexclusive, royalty-free license to use that arises by operation of law in the sale of a product.

Disclaimer

Please note that certain features, facilities, and capabilities described in this document may not be applicable to or licensed for use on a particular system, or may be dependent upon the characteristics of a particular mobile subscriber unit or configuration of certain parameters. Please refer to your Motorola contact for further information.

Trademarks

MOTOROLA, MOTO, MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS, and the Stylized M Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Motorola Trademark Holdings, LLC and are used under license. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

European Union (EU) Waste of Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) directive



The European Union's WEEE directive requires that products sold into EU countries must have the crossed out trashbin label on the product (or the package in some cases).

As defined by the WEEE directive, this cross-out trashbin label means that customers and end-users in EU countries should not dispose of electronic and electrical equipment or accessories in household waste.

Customers or end-users in EU countries should contact their local equipment supplier representative or service centre for information about the waste collection system in their country.

Open Source Software (OSS) Legal Notices

For details on OSS Legal Notices visit Motorola Online (emeaonline.motorolasolutions.com) or browse the CPS Plus disc.

Icon Conventions

The following graphic icons, which help identify situations or settings crucial to proper radio operation and user safety, are used throughout this document:



Danger: The signal word DANGER with the associated safety icon indicates information that, if disregarded, will result in death or serious injury.



Warning: The signal word WARNING with the associated safety icon indicates information that, if disregarded, could result in death or serious injury, or serious product damage.



Caution: The signal word CAUTION with the associated safety icon indicates information that, if disregarded, may result in minor or moderate injury, or serious product damage.

Caution: The signal word CAUTION may be used without the safety icon to state potential damage or injury that is not related to the product.



Important: IMPORTANT statements contain information that is crucial to the discussion at hand, but is not CAUTION or WARNING. There is no warning level associated with the IMPORTANT statement.



Note: NOTE contains information more important than the surrounding text, such as exceptions or preconditions. They also refer the reader elsewhere for additional information, remind the reader how to complete an action (when it is not part of the current procedure, for instance), or tell the reader where something is located on the screen. There is no warning level associated with a note.



Suggestion: SUGGESTION indicates a recommendation from Motorola that does not require to be followed, but might be helpful. There is no warning level associated with SUGGESTION.

Using this Guide

The following special notations are used throughout the text to highlight certain information or items:

Table 1: Special Notations

| Example | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| MENU key or EMERGENCY button | Capital letters indicate a name of a key or button. |
| <i>Entering TMO tone</i> | Italic words indicate a name of the tone. |
| Powering Off | Bold words indicate the soft menu items, MMI strings, or messages displayed on the radio. |
| Setup → Tones → All Tones | Bold words with the arrow between indicate navigation structure in the menu items. |

Feature and Service Availability

This guide describes all available radio features and services. Your service provider may have customized your radio to optimize its use for your individual needs. Check with you service provider to find out the differences from this guide.


Chapter 2

Getting Started

This chapter contains basic information on how to use the radio.

Product Technical Information

Table 2: Product Technical Information

| Description | Value |
|---------------------------|--|
| Maximum RF Power | 3.16 W |
| Maximum Speaker Load | 10 W at 4 Ω |
| Antenna Impedance | 50 Ω |
| Ambient Temperature Range | -30 °C to +60 °C |
| |  Note: If the radio is in service, the surface temperature can rise up to 70 °C. Do not touch the hot surface. |
| Operating Time | Continuous/Intermittent |



Note: The communication system determines the radio transmit and receive time (operating cycle time). During overload, or beyond the systems specifications at high ambient temperatures, the thermal control cuts down the RF power output, which reduces the radio coverage range.

Controls and Indicators

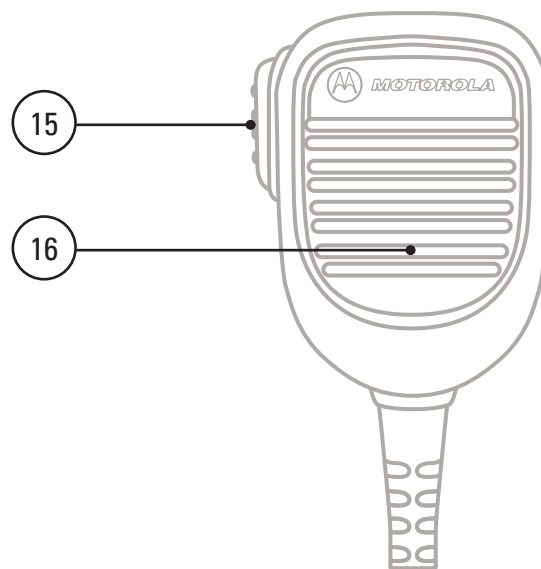
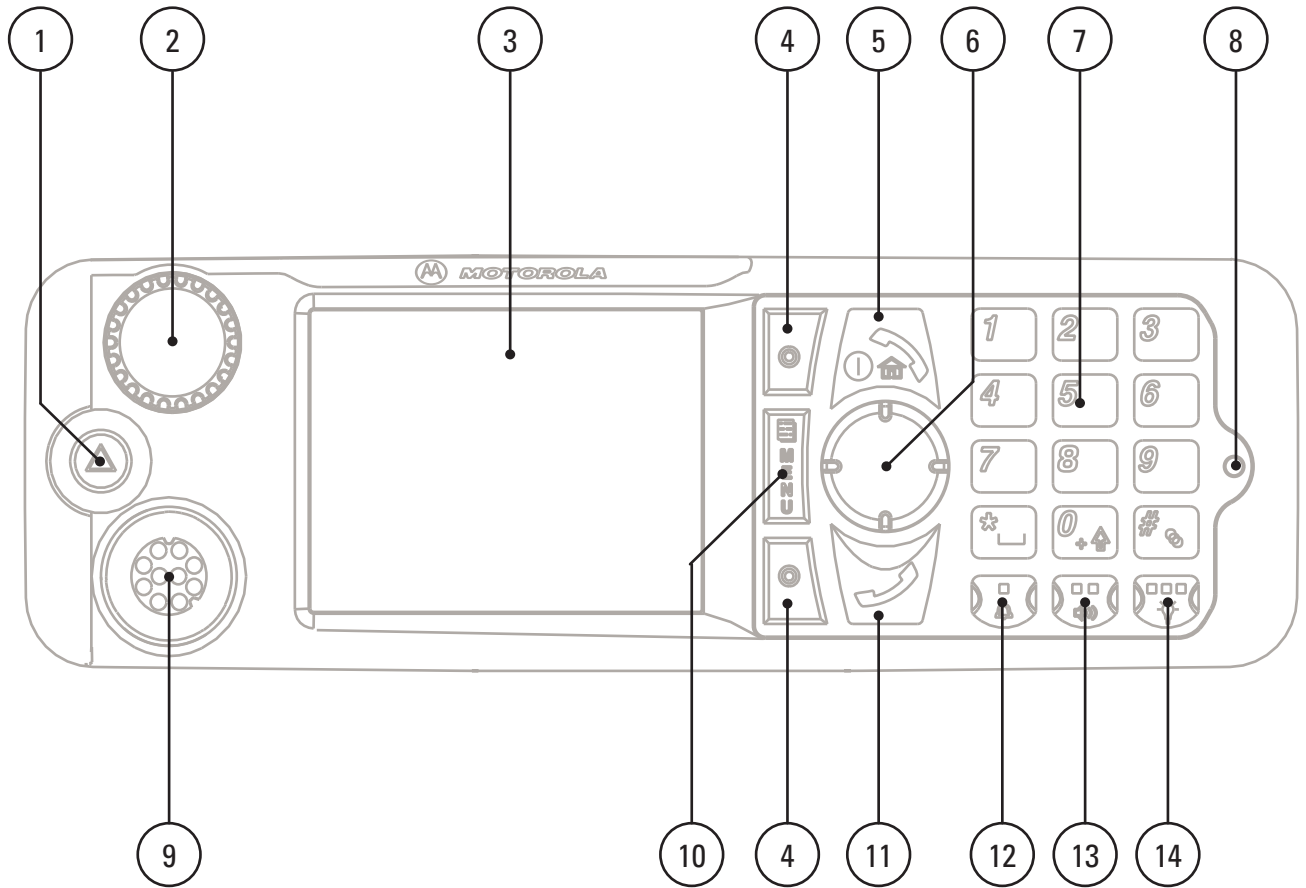


Table 3: Controls and Indicators


| Annotation | Description |
|------------|---|
| 1 | <p>EMERGENCY button</p> <p>Press and hold EMERGENCY button to enter Emergency operation. By default, when your radio is off, press and hold to power on in Emergency Mode.</p> |
| 2 | <p>ROTARY KNOB</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press and hold to turn your radio on. • Rotate to set the volume. • Press and rotate to select a different talkgroup. • Press and hold the ROTARY KNOB to lock/unlock it. Powering off also unlocks a locked ROTARY KNOB. |
| 3 | <p>DISPLAY</p> <p>Provides alphanumeric text and images within 65,536 colors and 640 x 480 pixels with backlighting and scalable fonts.</p> <p> Note: Before using your radio for the first time, remove the plastic lens protector from the display.</p> |
| 4 | <p>SOFT key</p> <p>Press upper or lower SOFT key, to select the option that appears on the screen next to it.</p> |
| 5 | <p>ON/OFF/END/HOME key</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press and hold to turn on/off your radio. • Press to end calls. • Press to return to the home screen. |
| 6 | <p>NAVIGATION key</p> <p>Press up, down, left or right NAVIGATION key for list scrolling, while moving around the menu hierarchy, or for alphanumeric text editing.</p> <p>From the home screen, press to activate one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • down NAVIGATION key — enters Recent Calls menu item. • up NAVIGATION key — changes My Groups talkgroup folder. • left and right NAVIGATION key — toggles through the talkgroups. |
| 7 | <p>KEYPAD</p> <p>Use the keypad to enter alphanumeric characters for dialing, contact entries, and text messages.</p> |
| 8 | <p>LED</p> |
| 9 | <p>MOBILE MICROPHONE PORT</p> <p>Provides connection for accessories such as fist microphone with PTT.</p> |
| 10 | <p>MENU key</p> <p>Press to enter the main menu and the context-sensitive menu.</p> |
| 11 | <p>SEND key</p> |

Table continued...

| Annotation | Description |
|------------|---|
| | Press to initiate or answer duplex calls, or send messages. |
| 12 | EXTERNAL ALARM key Press to activate One-Touch Button feature (activates/deactivates the horn and lights by default). |
| 13 | SPEAKER CONTROL key Press to activate One-Touch Button feature (turns the speaker on/off by default). |
| 14 | BACKLIGHT key Press to activate One-Touch Button feature (dims the backlight by default). |
| 15 | PTT (Push-To-Talk) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press and hold to talk in simplex calls or to initiate a group call, release it to listen. Press to send status and text messages. |
| 16 | MICROPHONE |

**Note:**

- It is recommended to turn off the terminal before connecting any of the accessories.
- A detailed list of compatible accessories is included in *Accessory Leaflet*, part number: 6866539D39. To obtain the document, contact your service provider.

Display

This section presents the radio's default home screen elements.



Table 4: Display

| Annotation | Description |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 | Status icon area |
| 2 | Text display area |
| 3 | SOFT key area |
| 4 | MENU/Context sensitive icon |

The color of the SOFT key area changes according to the mode the radio is in.

Table 5: Colors of the SOFT Key Area

| Color | Mode or State |
|------------|---|
| Light blue | Normal TMO and DMO Modes |
| Light red | Emergency Mode or Disaster Alert Call |
| Olive | Local Site Trunking Mode |
| Yellow | Call Out — Standby |
| Red | Call Out — Alert |
| Green | Call Out — Accepted |
| Blue | Radio Messaging Service (RMS) |
| Grey | Radio User Assignment (RUA) — Limited service |

Related Links

[Display](#) on page 75

[Display](#) on page 75

[Setting Time and Date on the Display](#) on page 76

Status Icons

Status icons appear when your radio is engaged in certain activities or when you have activated certain features.

Table 6: Status Icons









| Icon | Description |
|---|---|
| Trunked Mode Operation | |
|  | In Service |
|  | No Service |
|  | Signal Strength – The more bars, the stronger the signal. |
|  | Migration — Displayed when your radio is registered to the foreign network. |
|  | Broadcast Call — Displayed when the radio is in the Broadcast Call. |
|  | Scan — Indicates talkgroup scanning is activated in the radio. |
|  | Priority Scan — Indicates that priority scanning is activated in the radio. |
|  | Data Connected — Displayed when the data connection is idle (standby). |

Table continued...















| Icon | Description |
|---|---|
|  | Data Transmit/Receive — Displayed when the data connection is active. Number 1, 2, 3, or 4 indicates how much bandwidth is used during transmission (25%, 50%, 75%, or 100%). |
| Direct Mode Operation | |
|  | Direct Mode Call — Displayed when the radio is receiving a Direct Mode call. The more bars, the stronger the signal. |
|  | Direct Mode — Displayed when the radio is in Direct Mode (radio-to-radio communication). |
|  | DMO Gateway Communication Mode — Indicates that gateway is selected. The icon has the following states: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Solid — while the radio is synchronized with the gateway. • Blinking — while the radio is not synchronized or during attachment. • No icon — during a radio to radio and repeater call. |
|  | DMO Repeater Communication Mode — Displayed when the Repeater or GW + Rep option in DMO Mode is selected. This icon has the following states: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Solid — while the radio has detected the repeater (for example when the radio receives a presence signal). • Blinking — while the radio has not detected the repeater or during attachment. • No icon — during a radio to radio and gateway call. |
| General Icons | |
|  | All Tones Off and Duplex and Simplex Ring Muted — Indicates that all alert tones are off and both duplex and simplex ring volume is set to 0. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Volume is set to 0 (when Volume Adj. Mode is set to Common). • Both simplex and duplex ring volume is set to 0 (when Volume Adj. Mode is set to Individual). |
|  | Simplex Ring Muted — Indicates that simplex ring volume is set to 0 and duplex ring volume is set to more than 0. |
|  | Duplex Ring Muted — Indicates that duplex ring volume is set to 0 and simplex ring volume is set to more than 0. |
|  | Speaker Off — Indicates that audio will not sound through the speaker. |
|  | Horn and Lights — Indicates that an external alarm (for example, horn and lights) is activated. |
|  | GPS — Indicates that a valid location coordinates are received. |
|  | RUI Logged on — Indicates that you are logged on into the radio. |
|  | RUI Pseudo Log On — Indicates that you are in pseudo logged on state. |
|  | RUI Packet Data — Indicates Pseudo Log On state when the Packet Data feature is activated and active data session is in progress. |

Table continued...























| Icon | Description |
|---|--|
|  | RUI Packet Data — Indicates Pseudo Log On state when the Packet Data feature is activated and the external device sets up data connection with the radio. |
|  | Emergency — Appears while the radio is in Emergency Operation. |
|  | Disaster Alert Call — Appears while the radio is in the Disaster Alert Call. |
|  | List Scrolling — Displayed to indicate that the ROTARY KNOB is in list scrolling mode. |
|  | New Message Has Arrived — Indicates a new message just arrived. |
|  | New Message(s) in Inbox — Indicates that you have unread messages in your Inbox . |
|  | Unread (New) WAP Message — Indicates that new page was loaded to the browser. |
|  | Call-Out — Indicates Call-Out alert. |
|  | Call-Out Alert Arrived — Indicates a receipt of a new Call-Out message. |
|  | Call-Out Alert Unread — Indicates unread alert in the CO Box . |
|  | <p>End-to-End Encryption (E2EE) Solid, when the E2EE is enabled</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for the selected talkgroup, • for the highlighted private number, • for the manually entered private number, • when transmitting voice in Group Calls, • when transmitting voice in Simplex Private Calls. <p>Blinking, when the End-to-End Encryption is enabled</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • when receiving voice in Group Calls, • when receiving voice in Simplex Private Calls, • during encrypted Duplex Private Calls. |
|  | <p>SDS End-to-End Encryption Solid, when the E2E status of an SDS message, or the E2E status of a message recipient address. In High Security mode, when your radio processes only the encrypted information, this icon is always visible in when you are in the messages menu (for example, Inbox).</p> |
|  | Unread (New) WAP Message — Indicates that you have not entered WAP Box since last WAP message was received (Blinks when the priority is high). |
|  | WAP Message Icon — Displayed next to the priority in the message list view. |
|  | WAP Message Time — Displayed next to the create date in the message list view. |

Table continued...

| Icon | Description |
|--|---|
|  | WAP Message Expiration — Displayed next to the expiry date in the message list view. |
|  | WAP Message Title Icon — Displayed next to the title along with the text in the message list view. |
|  | Keys Locked — Indicates that keys are locked. |
|  | <p>Non Secured Call — Air Encryption Unavailable</p> <p>Blinking, indicates that Air Encryption is not available when the radio:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is in the Local Site Trunking Mode. • Attempts to connect to a gateway. |
|  | <p>Not Secured Call — Air Encryption Unavailable</p> <p>Alternately blinking, indicates that Air Encryption is not available when the radio:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is in TMO Mode. • Communicates through a gateway. |
|  | <p>Not Secured Call — Air Encryption Unavailable</p> <p>Blinking, indicates that Air Encryption is not available in DMO Mode. The icon appears after the PTT button is pressed.</p> |
|  | <p>Remote Control</p> <p>Indicates that the radio is being remotely controlled and some commands are being executed in the background. For example, when the radio is controlled via special SDS messages or triggered to send a GPS location report.</p> |

Related Links

[Air Encryption](#) on page 68

Powering On the Radio

Procedure:

- 1 Press and hold ON button.
- 2 Your radio performs a self-check and registration routine.
- 3 After successful registration, your radio is in service.



Note: Your radio powers on without visible and audible notification if Covert Mode is activated.

Unlocking Your Radio

Your radio may be locked at power up. To unlock it after powering on, enter the code at the prompt. Your radio enters the default home display.



Note: The unlock code is originally set to 0000. Your service provider may change this number before you receive your radio.

Related Links

[PIN Protect](#) on page 66

[Changing PIN Codes](#) on page 67

[Writing Text](#) on page 30

Unlocking Your Radio

Prerequisites: You blocked your radio by entering incorrect PIN code for three times (by default).

Procedure:

- 1 Radio displays **Unit Blocked** Enter **PUK**.
- 2 Enter 8–digit PUK (Personal Unlocking Key) number.



Note: The PUK is an eight-digit master code provided by your service provider.

- 3 Enter the new PIN code twice.

Locking/Unlocking the Keys/Buttons

Press MENU key and * key.



Note: The EMERGENCY button is not locked. Entering Emergency Mode unlocks all keys.

Related Links

[Keylock Setup](#) on page 67

Entering TMO / DMO Mode

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press **Optns**.
- 2 Select **Trunked Mode / Direct Mode**.

Related Links

[Selecting Network Operation Mode](#) on page 86

[Networks](#) on page 85

Transmit Inhibit Mode

The Transmit Inhibit Mode is a mode in which the radio sends no radio transmissions. It is recommended to activate the mode in RF sensitive areas, for example hospitals, airplanes, where safety can be jeopardized due to transmission radiation.

To activate, select MENU → **More . . .** → **Networks** → **TXI Mode** → **Activate**.

In this mode, the radio does not transmit under any circumstances except for the Emergency Calls. All the functions and keys which cause transmission, for example registration to the network, changing talkgroup or folder, sending SDS messages, or pressing the PTT button are disabled. Any transmission trial causes the radio to display **Not Allowed In TXI Mode** notification and to play a tone.

Your radio can still receive:

- Group calls.
- Messages — stored in the **Inbox**.
- Private call attempts — stored in the **Missed Calls** list, without the option to respond.

When no danger to safety exists anymore (for example, you leave the RF sensitive area), you can deactivate the Transmit Inhibit Mode and the radio returns to standard operation.

You can deactivate the mode by selecting **MENU** → **More . . .** → **Networks** → **TXI Mode** → **Deactivate**, pressing One-Touch button, or implicitly when initiating an Emergency Call.



Note: RF Transmissions from the radio are prevented under the following conditions:

- TXI Mode is activated.
- The radio is turned off.

On entering or exiting the transmit inhibit mode, when the radio is camped on a cell, it sends a specially designated SDS status message. This SDS message indicates to the SwMI that the radio is entering or exiting transmit inhibit mode.

Mobility procedures that do not require the radio to send an uplink transmission are performed except for cell reselection.

In transmit inhibit mode the radio joins group calls for any group that the radio is monitoring, but the transmitting on that call is still prohibited.

The radio also displays any incoming SDS messages to the user. The missed call feature is active in the transmit inhibit mode and allows checking what calls were missed. However, the radio attempts to prevent call setup retransmission from being recorded as separate calls.

If you initiate an emergency call, the radio immediately leaves transmit inhibit mode and attempts to start the emergency call if the radio is in service.

If the radio is turned off in the transmit inhibit mode, on turning on the radio asks whether to exit the transmit inhibit mode. If you choose **No**, the radio turns off.

Selecting Talkgroups

From the home screen, use one of the following methods:

- Press left or right **NAVIGATION** key. Press **Select** to confirm.
- Select **Optns** → **TG by abc**. Enter a talkgroup name and select the talkgroup name from the list.
- Select **Optns** → **TG by Folder**. Select a folder and then a talkgroup name.
- Press **ROTARY KNOB** and rotate it until the required talkgroup name is displayed. Press **Select** to confirm.



Note: If the **ROTARY KNOB** mode is set to **Scroll**, then you do not need to press it to enter the scrolling mode.



Note: Your radio can have an access up to three levels of the folder structure.

Talkgroup Icon Selection

Table 7: Talkgroup Icon

| Icon | Description |
|---|---|
|  | Displayed when the talkgroup is from a different network than the one currently selected. |

Using Timed Talkgroup Change

This feature allows you to switch a selected talkgroup between the currently selected talkgroup and a predefined talkgroup (TMO or DMO), making the predefined talkgroup the selected talk group for a predefined time by using a One-Touch button. After the timer expires, your radio returns to the previously selected talkgroup.

Prerequisites: Timed Talkgroup Change is assigned to a One-Touch button.

Procedure:

- 1 Press and hold and hold the One-Touch button.
- 2 Your radio switches the selected talkgroup to the predefined talkgroup for a predefined amount of time.

During the predefined time the radio initiates or joins group communication (SDS, status SDS, or call) on the predefined talkgroup as the selected talkgroup.

Your service provider can assign a function to the second press of the One-Touch button to:

- Return to previously selected talkgroup
 - Restart the predefined time
 - No action
- 3 When the timer expires (potentially after being restarted a number of times) the radio switches to the previously selected talkgroup.

Activating Talkgroup Scanning

When and where to use: If you want to monitor any TMO Group Call in the defined talkgroup list.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Group Setup** → **Scan** → **Scanning**.
- 3 Select **Select List** and then a list name.

Your radio displays list name **Selected**.

- 4 Select **Scanning** → **On**.

Your radio is scanning on the predefined scan list.

Related Links

[Scan](#) on page 80

Broadcast Call

The Broadcast Group Call (also called Site Wide Call) is a high-priority group call from the console operator (or dispatcher) to all users located at one or more sites. The radios are configured to monitor a Broadcast Call, but you cannot talk back. The call can be received as a normal Broadcast Call or an Emergency Broadcast Call. The Broadcast Call preempts an ongoing Group Call that has the same or lower call priority.

Ambience Listening (AL) Call

This feature allows a dispatcher to make a special call that allows listening to the conversations and background noises within the range of a particular radio's microphone. The call is set up without any indication to the affected radio, and any lower priority ongoing voice call may be preempted.

After accepting the call, the radio transmits in a simplex call without any action from or indication to the user. The Ambience Listening Call automatically ends when you initiate any voice call, switch to Emergency or TXI Mode, or send Emergency Alarm.

One-Touch Button Feature

The One-Touch Button feature allows for quick activation of functions by pressing and holding keys or buttons assigned to those functions.

Table 8: One-Touch Button Features

| Feature | Description |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Backlight Toggle | Toggles the backlight settings. |
| Change Talkgroup | Changes the talkgroup to the programmed one by your service provider. |
| Covert Mode | Turns on/off the Covert Mode. |
| Display Time | Displays universal time on the home screen. |
| Double Push PTT | Sends the D- PTT tone to the currently used talkgroup. |
| GPS Report | Sends a message with the radio's GPS location to a dedicated address. |
| Hi/Low Audio | Toggles high/low audio. |
| Horn and Lights | Turns on/off the horn and lights indication. |
| Initiate Call-Out Fallback Alert | Sends Call-Out Fallback Alert. |
| PABX Call | Initiates a PABX call to a predefined entry in the contact list. |
| Phone Call | Initiates a phone call to a predefined entry in the contact list. |
| Previous Talkgroup | Changes the selected talkgroup of the radio to the talkgroup (DMO or TMO) that was selected previously. |
| Private Call | Initiates a private call (simplex or duplex) to a predefined entry in the contact list or to the last group call originator. |

Table continued...

| Feature | Description |
|--|---|
| RMS Mode (applicable only for * and #) | Toggles on/off RMS feature. |
| Rotary Switches Lock/Unlock | Locks/unlocks the Rotary Switches. |
| RUA/RUI Log On/Off | Asks for the credential or logs off the radio. |
| Screen Saver Activation | Turns on/off the Screen Saver feature. |
| Sending Predefined Message | Sends a predefined message to a dedicated address. |
| Sending Status | Sends a dedicated status message to a dedicated address. |
| Sending User Defined Message | Sends a user defined message to a dedicated address. |
| Speaker Enable/Disable Per Call | Enables the loudspeaker for a duration of the ongoing call.. |
| Timed Talkgroup Change | Makes a predefined talkgroup the selected talk group for a specified amount of time. While using the predefined talkgroup, the second press of the One-Touch Button results in: returning to the previously selected talkgroup, restarting the predefined time, or no action (depending on configuration). After the timer expires, the radio returns to the previously selected talkgroup. |
| TMO / DMO Switch | Toggles between TMO and DMO modes. |
| TMO Talkgroup Scan | Turns on/off the Talkgroup Scan feature in TMO Mode. |
| Transmit Inhibit Mode (TXI) | Turns on/off the Transmit Inhibit Mode. |

Your service provider can assign one-touch functions only to the side buttons and keypad keys.



Note: If the One-Touch Button feature is enabled, the One-Touch Dial is disabled. If no feature is assigned to a button, your radio displays an **Unassigned Button** message.

Terminal Temporary Disable/Enable

Your radio is provided with a feature that allows your service provider to disable it temporarily in case it is stolen. When your radio is disabled or is powered up in disabled state, it looks and acts like it is turned off.

If your radio is found, your service provider can enable it again over the air. After your radio is enabled, you may resume normal operation.

Terminal Permanent Disable

Your radio is provided with a feature that allows your service provider to disable it permanently in case it is stolen or lost. When your radio is disabled permanently, it becomes inoperable. After a Permanent Disable your service provider cannot enable your radio. It is recommended to Permanent Disable your radio only when you do not expect to recover it. If it is recovered then a Permanent Disable radio can be reactivated by returning it to Motorola.



Note: This is a selling feature.

During the Call

During the call, label of the right **SOFT** key indicates the next possible change. Accessory default setup is:

Table 9: During the Call

| Soft Key Label | Audio Setting |
|----------------|--|
| Spkr | Audio goes to the main speaker (Speaker HIGH is displayed) |
| Erpce | Audio goes to the earpiece (Speaker LOW is displayed) |

Writing Text

Every time that you see text entry screen, refer to this section.

Related Links

[Unlocking Your Radio](#) on page 24

Selecting Text Entry Modes

Prerequisites: Your radio displays the text entry screen.

Procedure:

- 1 Press **MENU** → **Entry Mode**.
- 2 Select one of the following:
 - **Primary** — for entering alphanumeric characters.
 - **Numeric** — for entering numbers only.
 - **Symbol** — for entering symbols only.
 - **Secondary** — for entering alphanumeric characters (this mode is optional and you have to add it to the list). It is convenient when you use one language, and sometimes wish to switch to another one.



Note: In the text entry screen, you can also press **#** key repeatedly to toggle through the entry modes.

Selecting Text Entry Methods and Languages

Prerequisites: Your radio displays the text entry screen.

Procedure:

- 1 Press **MENU** → **Entry Setup**.
- 2 Select one of the following:
 - **TAP** — Enter letters, numbers, and symbols by pressing an alphanumeric key one or more times.
 - **iTAP** — Let the radio predict each word as you press an alphanumeric key.

















Note: You can use these methods in the languages programmed in the radio.

Text Entry Icons

In the text entry screen, icons tell you which text entry mode and method you are using. A character counter displayed on the text entry icon, indicates the amount of characters that can be entered.

Press the # key to toggle through the text entry modes.

Table 10: Text Entry Screen Icons

| Primary Icon | Secondary Icons | Description |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|
|  |  | TAP — no capitals |
|  |  | TAP — capitalise first letter only |
|  |  | TAP — all capitals |
|  |  | iTAP — no capitals |
|  |  | iTap — capitalise first letter only |
|  |  | iTap — all capitals |
| Numeric Icon | Description | |
|  | Enter numbers. | |
| Symbolic Icon | Description | |
|  | Enter punctuation and symbols. | |

Keys Usage

List of keys and characters in Alphanumeric Mode (TAP/iTAP).

Table 11: Keys Usage

| Key | Alphanumeric Mode (TAP/iTAP) | Symbol Mode |
|-------------|--|--------------------------|
| 0 to 9 keys | Numeric Mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press to enter digit at insertion point. Press and hold any numeric key to enter TAP alphanumeric mode. To exit TAP alphanumeric mode, press and hold any numeric key. | |
| 0 key | Press to cycle through single shift, caps lock, and lower case. | + - * / \ [] = < > \$ # |
| 1 key | . , ? ! 0 1 @ ' " - () / : _ ; + & % * = < > € £ \$ ¥ ¢ [] { } \ ~ ^ ` i \$ # | |

Table continued...

| Key | Alphanumeric Mode (TAP/iTAP) | Symbol Mode |
|-------|------------------------------|-------------|
| 2 key | A B C 2 a b c 2 | @ _ \ |
| 3 key | D E F 3 d e f 3 | / , ; |
| 4 key | G H I 4 g h i 4 | ” & ’ |
| 5 key | J K L 5 j k l 5 | ()[]{} |
| 6 key | M N O 6 m n o 6 | ¿ ¡ ~ |
| 7 key | P Q R S 7 p q r s 7 | = < > |
| 8 key | T U V 8 t u v 8 | € £ \$ ¥ □ |
| 9 key | W X Y Z 9 w x y z 9 | # % * |

Table 12: Other Keys

| Key | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Any numeric key | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In TAP press any key to reject word completion and continue with text entry. A new completion will be displayed, if available, after the time-out for TAP expires. Press and hold to enter Numeric mode from TAP or iTAP alphanumeric. |
| * key | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press to insert a space. In TAP press to dismiss a word completion and insert a space. Enter a newly created word into the user dictionary. Press and hold to enter a carriage return. |
| # key | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press once to cycle through all entry modes (Symbol, Numeric, Primary, and Secondary (if configured)). Press and hold to return to the default entry mode. |
| Select | Press to select the highlighted choice and place it in the main text area. |
| Delete | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press once to delete the last entered character. Press and hold to clear the entire main text area. |
| Up NAVIGATION key | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In TAP press to reject word completion and scroll up. |

Table continued...

| Key | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In TAP press to change previously entered small letter to capital. |
| Down NAVIGATION key | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In TAP press to reject word completion and scroll within the text area. In TAP press to change previously entered capital letter to small. |
| Left NAVIGATION key | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press to navigate to the left. Press and hold to repeat. In TAP, if a word completion is available, press to reject the completion. |
| Right NAVIGATION key | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press to navigate to the right. Press and hold to repeat. In TAP if a word completion is available, press to accept the word. |
| MENU | If a context-sensitive menu is active, opens the Context Sensitive Menu. |

Writing in iTAP Alphanumeric

Prerequisites: Your radio displays the text entry screen.

When and where to use: It allows you to write quicker. For example, try to write **David 232!**

Procedure:

- 1 Press MENU → **Entry Setup** → **Prim..**
- 2 Select **iTAPEnglish** and press **Back**.
- 3 Press MENU → **Entry Mode**.
- 4 Select **Primary**.
- 5 Press 3 key.

The alternative row opens and shows **D E F 3**.

- 6 Continue entering the letters by pressing one key for each letter. Press 2, 8, 4, and 3 keys.



Note: Automatic shift to upper case is used at the beginning of a message, after punctuation followed by space, or for the first letter of a word created as a new contact entry.

The alternative row highlights **David**.

- 7 Press * key.
- 8 Press 2 key and scroll the alternative row by pressing right NAVIGATION key to reach 2.

It automatically changes the entry mode to **Numeric**.

- 9 Press 3 and 2 keys.
- 10 Press and hold 1 key until **0** at the end changes to ..

The alternative row highlights **232..**

- 11 Scroll the alternative row by pressing the right NAVIGATION key to reach the required symbol.
- 12 Press **Select**.

You have entered **David 232!**

Writing in TAP Alphanumeric

Prerequisites: Your radio displays the text entry screen.

Procedure:

- 1 Press MENU → **Entry Setup** → **Seco..**
- 2 Select **TAPEnglish** and press **Back**.
- 3 Press MENU → **Entry Mode**.
- 4 Select **Secondary**.

- 5 Press the key labeled with the desired character, once for the first character, twice for the second, and so on.

Example:

To enter letter s, press 7 key four times. To enter number 7, press the 7 key five times. If you do not press a key for a few seconds, the character is accepted, and the cursor moves to the next position.

Word Locking

Prerequisites: Your radio displays the text entry screen.

When and where to use: To add the words that are not in the dictionary.

Procedure:

- 1 Press MENU → **Entry Setup**.
- 2 Select **iTAPEnglish**.
- 3 Try to enter the word. Scroll the alternate line for a word option. Each option is successively highlighted and partially locked.
- 4 Enter the second part of the word. The first part remains unchanged (locked). The newly entered letters are highlighted and then locked while you scroll to the next word option.
- 5 Press * key. The word is placed in the text area with a space and automatically added to the dictionary.

Adding Words to the Dictionary

Each language comes with its own dictionary. You can create words (including alphanumeric abbreviations). Once you enter a word followed by space, it is automatically stored in the dictionary and appears as a choice whenever you press the same key combination in the future.

Home Display Text Message

Your radio is provided with a feature that allows your service provider to send special text messages to the display. The message stays on the home screen until a new message is received. Power cycle your radio to replace the Home Display message to the predefined one.

Chapter 3

Modes

This chapter contains information on available modes that the radio can operate in.

Using Networks

Procedure:

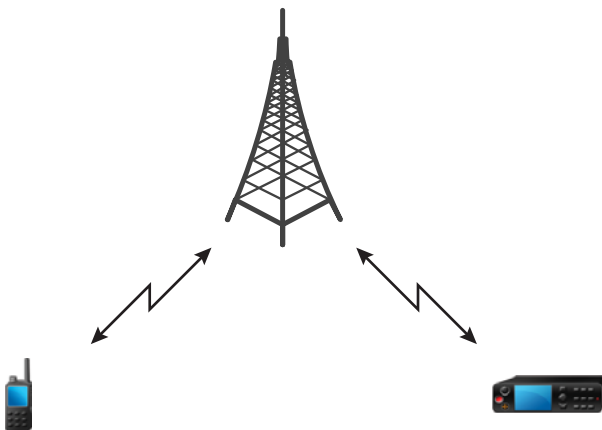
- 1 From the home screen, press the `MENU` key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Networks**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Trunked Mode**
 - **Direct Mode**
 - **TXI Mode**

Your radio switches to the selected mode.

Trunked Mode Operation

Trunked Mode Operation requires the switching and management infrastructure. This operation mode enables various voice and data communication types (for example, group calls, short data service messages) and access to the infrastructure-related features (for example, packet data).

Figure 1: Trunked Mode Operation



Entering TMO Mode

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press **Optns**.
- 2 Select **Trunked Mode**.

Selecting Talkgroups

From the home screen, use one of the following methods:

- Press left or right NAVIGATION key. Press **Select** to confirm.
- Select **Optns** → **TG by abc**. Enter a talkgroup name and select the talkgroup name from the list.
- Select **Optns** → **TG by Folder**. Select a folder and then a talkgroup name.
- Press ROTARY KNOB and rotate it until the required talkgroup name is displayed. Press **Select** to confirm.



Note: If the ROTARY KNOB mode is set to **Scroll**, then you do not need to press it to enter the scrolling mode.



Note: Your radio can have an access up to three levels of the folder structure.

Making Group Calls in TMO

The Group Call is received by all members of the selected group who have their units turned on and are in range.

Procedure:

- 1 Press and hold the PTT button.
- 2 Wait for the *Talk Permit* tone (if configured) and then speak into the microphone. Release the PTT button to listen.



Note: To cancel making a group call, do one the following actions before the talk permit is granted (depending on your service provider's settings):

- Release the PTT button.
- Press the END key (default).

When the call is canceled, your radio displays **Call Cancelled** message (if configured by your service provider).

Receiving Group Calls in Idle

Procedure:

- 1 The radio receives a Group Call.



Note: The incoming Group Call is signalled by a *Receiving Group Call* tone.

- 2 To respond, press and hold the PTT button.

Receiving Group Calls during Ongoing Group Calls

While in active Group Call, your radio receives a Group Call with a higher priority.

One of the following occurs:

- Your radio is forced to end the current group call and automatically join the incoming one.
- Your radio displays incoming group call screen with options:
 - **Join** — ends current Group Call and starts the incoming one.

- **End** — cancels the incoming Group Call.

Dynamic Group Number Assignment (DGNA)

DGNA allows the network operator to dynamically manage talkgroups on your radio over the air interface. Using DGNA, the network operator can:

- Add talkgroups.
- Attach or select newly added talkgroups.
- Delete talkgroups.
- Modify parameters of existing talkgroups.

All the above operations are performed by transmitting data to your radio.

DGNA Reception

When a DGNA message is received, your radio plays a tone and displays a message **Talkgroup list updated**. If enabled by your service provider, your radio displays all added and deleted talkgroup list.

When your service provider deletes (de-assigns) the currently selected talkgroup, depending on the settings, the radio can perform one of the following actions:

- Enter the “No Group” state – the radio does not attach to any talkgroup automatically.
- Attach to the last selected TMO talkgroup. If the last selected TMO talkgroup is not available (it was deleted), the radio enters the “No Group” state.
- Attach to a default talkgroup configured by your service provider. If the default talkgroup is not available (it was deleted), the radio enters the “No Group” state.

At each talkgroup change, an appropriate notification is shown on the display.

If the DGNA message is received to delete all talkgroups, your radio displays **All Talkgroups Deleted**. To exit the DGNA display, you can use the **BackSOFT** key or the **END** key.

DGNA Auto Select Group

If the DGNA Auto Select is configured, whenever your radio receives a DGNA, it switches to the added talkgroup.

DGNA Auto Reselect Group

If the DGNA Auto Reselect is configured, whenever a talkgroup assigned by the network operator via DGNA is deassigned without the user action, the radio returns to the previously selected group.

Viewing DGNA Talkgroups

Prerequisites: Your radio receives the DGNA message.

Procedure:

- 1 To view the added talkgroups details press **View**.
- 2 Scroll through the list to select required talkgroup.
- 3 To select the DGNA group, press **Attach**.

Broadcast Calls Initiated by Users

This feature allows you to make a Broadcast Call from the radio that is initiated on the predefined talkgroup. Your service provider predefines the alias and the priority of the Broadcast Call.



Note: If the type of the encryption is defined by the SIM Card, the Broadcast Call is always clear. Otherwise if the radio uses other encryption service the type of the encryption used for that Call is up to the encryption settings of that service.



Note: This feature is not supported on the Dimetra infrastructure.

Initializing Broadcast Calls

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Services** → **Broadcast**.

Your radio displays the predefined alias and the Broadcast Call icon.

- 3 To start the call press the PTT button.

Phone and PABX Calls

The Phone Call allows you to call a landline telephone number or a cellular mobile phone number. The Private Automatic Branch Exchange (PABX) Call allows you to call local (office) extension numbers.

Private Call

The Private Call, also called point-to-point, or individual call, enables calling between two individuals. No other radio can hear the conversation. This call type can be carried out in two ways:

- Duplex call (if the system allows), in TMO Mode. Both parties can speak at the same time.
- Simplex call, in TMO or DMO Mode. Only one party can speak at a time.

When a DMO Private Call takes place, radios not involved in this call receive the channel busy indication. The radios are identified using its radio numbers.

Interaction with the accessories:

- Fist Microphone — during the Private Call, if you hang the microphone into the clip the call ends or the audio switches to the speakers (if connected). Exact behavior depends on your service provider settings.
- Telephone Style Handset — during the Private Call, if you hand the handset into the holder, the call ends or the audio switches to the speakers (if connected). Exact behavior depends on your service provider settings.



Note: To end the Private Call if audio was switched to the speaker, press ON/OFF/END/HOME key.

To answer a Private Call, use one of the following methods:

- Press the PTT button.
- Take the Fist Microphone or Telephone Style Handset off hook. If the Handset is off hook, the radio's external speaker mutes and the Handset's internal speaker activates.
- Press the SEND key on the control head. Audio is routed to audio input devices in the following order, depending on their availability:
 - 1 A visor microphone.
 - 2 A microphone of the device that is off hook.
 - 3 A microphone that was last in use (if two devices are off hook).

Related Links

[Emergency Individual Calls \(Private or MS-ISDN\)](#) on page 47

Making Private Calls

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, enter a number.
- 2 If **Private** is not the first type of call presented, press **Ctype** repeatedly to select it.

3 When you are in the following mode:

- a TMO — For simplex calls, press and release the PTT button. You hear a ringing tone. Otherwise, press and hold the PTT button. Wait for the talk permit tone before talking, and release the PTT button to listen. For duplex calls, press and release the SEND key. You hear a ringing tone.
- b DMO — Only simplex calls are available. Press and hold the PTT button. Wait for the talk permit tone before talking, and release the PTT button to listen.

4 To end the call, press the END key.



Note: If you are using the fist microphone or the telephone style handset, replace it firmly on it's clip or holder when done.

Assistance Call

This feature allows you make a private call to ask for assistance during normal and non-critical situations.



Note: Your service provider can configure the number, priority, and the type of the call (simplex or duplex).

You can start an Assistance Call in one of the following way:

- Dial a predefined number and press SEND key.
- **Menu** → **More . . .** → **Services** → **Assistance Call**

Call Modification

Call Modification is a feature that allows your service provider to modify the call in order to optimize it and adjust to a current situation.

Modification can cover:

- Call priority — modified during call setup.
- Call type — modified during call setup.
- Call encryption — modified during an ongoing call (but not in the transmission phase).

When the call is modified, your radio displays **Call Modified** message.

When a recently modified call requires the PTT button to transmit, your radio displays **Call ModifiedUse PTT**.

All modifications are made by your service provider and the radio only follows them. You have no influence on ongoing call modifications.

When call priority is changed to emergency:

- The display indicates that an Emergency Group Call has been received.
- The radio plays a special audio alert.



Note: If a Group Call is modified into an Emergency Group Call, no emergency related features are triggered.

If call modification requested by your service provider cannot be followed by the radio (due to its settings), the radio rejects it and displays **Service Not Available** message.

Local Site Trunking

This mode is also called as Fallback Mode and it allows more than one radio from the same site to communicate when the link between the site and the network central controller fails. Entering and exiting Local Site Trunking (that is, returning to System Wide Services) is done automatically. In this mode some services are unavailable.



Note: Your service provider can disable this mode.

Entering Local Site Trunking

When your radio receives a Local Site Trunking indication from the system, the following occurs:

- Your radio plays an Entering Local Site Trunking tone.
- Display shows the **Local Area Service** message.
- Display icons and soft keys turn olive.



Note: Noticeable only on the color display.

- Any call in progress is dropped upon entering Local Site Trunking Mode.

If configured by your service provider, this message/alert is periodically repeated to remind you that your radio is still operating in Local Site Trunking Mode. The following features are available:

- Registration
- Attachment
- Group Call
- Emergency Call
- Emergency Alarm



Note: Your service provider can turn on/off all the visual and audio indications, when you enter Local Site Trunking Mode.

Exiting Local Site Trunking

When the link with the central network controller is reestablished, your radio exits Local Site Trunking, and the following occurs:

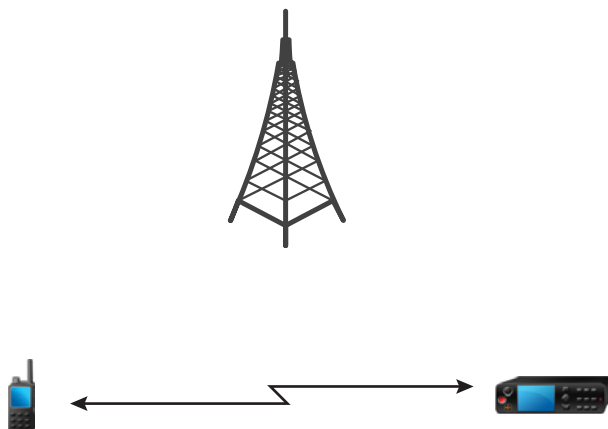
- Your radio plays an Exiting Local Site Trunking tone.
- Any call in progress during Local Site Trunking is dropped.
- Display icons and soft keys turn blue.



Note: Your service provider can turn on/off all the visual and audio indications, when you exit Local Site Trunking Mode.

Direct Mode Operation

Direct Mode Operation is a mode of simplex operation where radios communicate directly.

Figure 2: Direct Mode Operation

Entering DMO Mode

To enter the DMO Mode:

- From the home screen, press the **MENU** key. Select **More . . .** → **Networks** → **Direct Mode**.
- From the home screen, select **Optns** → **Direct Mode**.

Selecting Talkgroups

From the home screen, use one of the following methods:

- Press left or right **NAVIGATION** key. Press **Select** to confirm.
- Select **Optns** → **TG by abc**. Enter a talkgroup name and select the talkgroup name from the list.
- Select **Optns** → **TG by Folder**. Select a folder and then a talkgroup name.
- Press **ROTARY KNOB** and rotate it until the required talkgroup name is displayed. Press **Select** to confirm.



Note: If the **ROTARY KNOB** mode is set to **Scroll**, then you do not need to press it to enter the scrolling mode.



Note: Your radio can have an access up to three levels of the folder structure.

Making Group Calls in DMO

The Group Call is received by all members of the selected group who have their units turned on and are in range.

Procedure:

- 1 Press and hold the **PTT** button.
- 2 Wait for the *Talk Permit* tone (if configured) and then speak into the microphone. Release the **PTT** button to listen.

Receiving Group Calls in Idle

Procedure:

- 1 The radio receives a Group Call.



Note: The incoming Group Call is signalled by a *Receiving Group Call* tone.

- 2 To respond, press and hold the PTT button.

Private Call

The Private Call, also called point-to-point, or individual call, enables calling between two individuals. No other radio can hear the conversation. This call type can be carried out in two ways:

- Duplex call (if the system allows), in TMO Mode. Both parties can speak at the same time.
- Simplex call, in TMO or DMO Mode. Only one party can speak at a time.

When a DMO Private Call takes place, radios not involved in this call receive the channel busy indication. The radios are identified using its radio numbers.

Interaction with the accessories:

- Fist Microphone — during the Private Call, if you hang the microphone into the clip the call ends or the audio switches to the speakers (if connected). Exact behavior depends on your service provider settings.
- Telephone Style Handset — during the Private Call, if you hand the handset into the holder, the call ends or the audio switches to the speakers (if connected). Exact behavior depends on your service provider settings.



Note: To end the Private Call if audio was switched to the speaker, press ON/OFF/END/HOME key.

To answer a Private Call, use one of the following methods:

- Press the PTT button.
- Take the Fist Microphone or Telephone Style Handset off hook. If the Handset is off hook, the radio's external speaker mutes and the Handset's internal speaker activates.
- Press the SEND key on the control head. Audio is routed to audio input devices in the following order, depending on their availability:
 - 1 A visor microphone.
 - 2 A microphone of the device that is off hook.
 - 3 A microphone that was last in use (if two devices are off hook).

Related Links

[Emergency Individual Calls \(Private or MS-ISDN\)](#) on page 47

Making Private Calls

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, enter a number.
- 2 If **Private** is not the first type of call presented, press **Ctype** repeatedly to select it.
- 3 When you are in the following mode:
 - a TMO — For simplex calls, press and release the PTT button. You hear a ringing tone. Otherwise, press and hold the PTT button. Wait for the talk permit tone before talking, and release the PTT button to listen. For duplex calls, press and release the SEND key. You hear a ringing tone.
 - b DMO — Only simplex calls are available. Press and hold the PTT button. Wait for the talk permit tone before talking, and release the PTT button to listen.
- 4 To end the call, press the END key.



Note: If you are using the fist microphone or the telephone style handset, replace it firmly on its clip or holder when done.

Private Call With Presence Check

This feature allows you to see if the calling party is available in DMO. When this feature is enabled, you can only initiate a Private Call if the called radio is present on the same channel and responds with a presence check acknowledgement.

Otherwise your radio displays **Party Not Available**.

Talkgroup for Individual Calls

Talkgroup for Individual Calls is a talkgroup that operates on a separate frequency allocated for individual (private) calls only. Using this talkgroup optimizes frequency resources and helps not to block other talkgroups. The only supported call types are: private calls and emergency calls (both private and group). Use this talkgroup each time you need to make a private call.

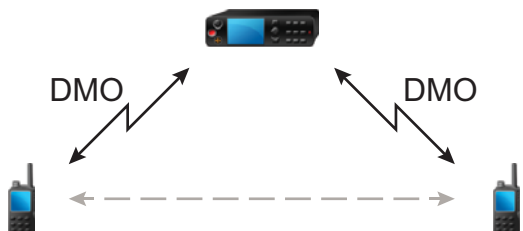
When you select a Talkgroup for Individual Calls, your radio is not able to receive or initiate any group or broadcast calls with priority lower than Emergency.

When you have selected a Talkgroup for Individual Calls and press the PTT button to start a Group Call, the radio:

- Rejects the call
- Plays a tone
- Displays the **Individual Calls Only** message

Communication through Repeaters

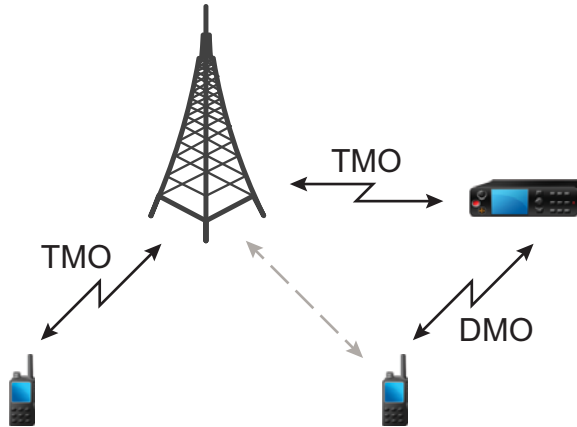
Radios that are out of range and cannot communicate directly one with another in DMO Mode can do it through the repeater. The repeater is a radio that repeats all communication on a chosen channel, and as a result increases radios' DMO range.



When the radio connects to a repeater, it plays a tone, displays the **Repeater available** message, and shows an appropriate icon. When the radio loses connection with the repeater, it plays a tone, displays the **Repeater not available** message, and the repeater icon is blinking.

Communication through Gateways

Gateway provides connectivity between radios operating in DMO Mode and the TETRA network, so that the DMO radios can communicate with the TMO radios.



When the radio connects to a gateway, it plays a tone, displays the **Gateway available** message and shows an appropriate icon. When the radio loses connection with the gateway, it plays a tone, displays the **Gateway not available** message, and the gateway icon is blinking.

Selecting DMO Group Call Options

When and where to use: Helps to communicate with other radio users on the same talkgroup through the Gateway or Repeater.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press **Optns**.
- 2 Press **Config**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **MS - MS** — Your radio can communicate only with other radios within its range.
 - **Gateway** — Your radio uses a gateway to communicate with the infrastructure.
 - **Automatic** — Your radio uses the first available gateway for that talkgroup.
 - **Specific** — Your radio uses only the Gateway with the specified Gateway address for that talkgroup. If your radio displays **Selected Gateway:None**, press **Edit** to enter the current gateway address.
 - **Repeater** — Uses the first available repeater for that talkgroup.
 - **GW + Rep** — Uses the first available gateway or repeater for that talkgroup.
 - **Automatic** — Uses the first available gateway for that talkgroup.
 - **Specific** — Uses only the Gateway with the specified Gateway address for that talkgroup. If your radio displays **Selected Gateway:None**, press **Edit** to enter the current Gateway address.



Note: When the Gateway and the Repeater cannot be communicated even though a talkgroup to use them is configured, the radio attempts the direct MS-MS communication.

When your radio detects the appropriate Gateway and/or the Repeater, the Gateway and/or Repeater icons turn solid, respectively.

Transmit Inhibit Mode

The Transmit Inhibit Mode is a mode in which the radio sends no radio transmissions. It is recommended to activate the mode in RF sensitive areas, for example hospitals, airplanes, where safety can be jeopardized due to transmission radiation.

To activate, select MENU → **More . . .** → **Networks** → **TXI Mode** → **Activate**.

In this mode, the radio does not transmit under any circumstances except for the Emergency Calls. All the functions and keys which cause transmission, for example registration to the network, changing talkgroup or folder, sending SDS messages, or pressing the PTT button are disabled. Any transmission trial causes the radio to display **Not Allowed In TXI Mode** notification and to play a tone.

Your radio can still receive:

- Group calls.
- Messages — stored in the **Inbox**.
- Private call attempts — stored in the **Missed Calls** list, without the option to respond.

When no danger to safety exists anymore (for example, you leave the RF sensitive area), you can deactivate the Transmit Inhibit Mode and the radio returns to standard operation.

You can deactivate the mode by selecting MENU → **More . . .** → **Networks** → **TXI Mode** → **Deactivate**, pressing One-Touch button, or implicitly when initiating an Emergency Call.



Note: RF Transmissions from the radio are prevented under the following conditions:

- TXI Mode is activated.
- The radio is turned off.

On entering or exiting the transmit inhibit mode, when the radio is camped on a cell, it sends a specially designated SDS status message. This SDS message indicates to the SwMI that the radio is entering or exiting transmit inhibit mode.

Mobility procedures that do not require the radio to send an uplink transmission are performed except for cell reselection.

In transmit inhibit mode the radio joins group calls for any group that the radio is monitoring, but the transmitting on that call is still prohibited.

The radio also displays any incoming SDS messages to the user. The missed call feature is active in the transmit inhibit mode and allows checking what calls were missed. However, the radio attempts to prevent call setup retransmission from being recorded as separate calls.

If you initiate an emergency call, the radio immediately leaves transmit inhibit mode and attempts to start the emergency call if the radio is in service.

If the radio is turned off in the transmit inhibit mode, on turning on the radio asks whether to exit the transmit inhibit mode. If you choose **No**, the radio turns off.

Emergency Operations

Emergency Operations are used in critical situations.

Pressing and holding the EMERGENCY button, or entering the Emergency Number and pressing the SEND key, activates one or more services (depending on your service provider settings):

- Emergency Alarm
- SDS Status
- Silent Emergency
- Hot Microphone operation
- Emergency Individual Call (Private or MS-ISDN)
- GPS location information



Note: It is possible to turn on the radio by pressing the EMERGENCY button. Depending on the service provider settings, the radio can start Emergency Operations automatically. If the radio is PIN-protected (except for SIM PIN), Emergency Operations will bypass the PIN lock for the duration of the Emergency Operations.

When starting Emergency Operations, any ongoing voice call is aborted or cleared down, and any packet data transfer in progress is aborted. However, the session is kept open.

During Emergency Operations, the radio rejects phone, PABX, and private calls, and does not monitor the talkgroups in the selected scan list.

To terminate Emergency Operations, press the upperSOFT key.

Emergency Group Call

The Emergency Group Call has the highest communication priority that means it is the pre-emptive kind of call. Emergency Group Call is available in both TMO and DMO. During Emergency Operations, Emergency Group Call can be started by pressing the EMERGENCY button. The radio can also support Hot Microphone operation, which allows the Emergency Call to be conducted without pressing the PTT button.

If the radio receives an incoming group call with emergency priority, the display shows that an emergency call has been received, and a special audio alert is played.

An emergency group call can be configured as:

- A non-tactical call – initiated on a talkgroup preprogrammed by your service provider. When in non-tactical emergency mode, you cannot switch talkgroups.
- A tactical call – initiated on the currently selected talkgroup.

In TMO, if the radio enters Emergency Operations while the Emergency Broadcast Call is active, the radio continues on the call without initiating any calls and sends the Emergency Alarm.

When the Emergency Group Call you participate in terminates, your radio can behave in several ways, depending on your service provider settings:

- If you are the call initiator, the radio can either stay in the Emergency Mode, or return to TMO.
- If you are not the call initiator, the radio always returns to TMO.

Making Emergency Group Calls

Prerequisites: Ensure that your radio is in Emergency Mode.

Procedure:

- 1 Press and hold the PTT button.
- 2 Wait for the talk permit tone (if configured) and talk.
- 3 Release the PTT button to listen.



Note: It is possible to cancel making an emergency group call in TMO. To do this, perform one of the following actions before the talk permit is granted (depending on your service provider settings):

- Release the PTT button.
- Press the END key (default).

When the call is canceled, your radio displays **Call Cancelled** message (if configured by your service provider).

Receiving Emergency Group Calls

The radio receives an Emergency Group Call from a selected pre-programmed group. An incoming call is indicated by an appropriate tone, status icon, and red color of the display.

Non-Tactical Emergency

In Non-Tactical Emergency, the radio switches to a designated Emergency talkgroup when starting Emergency Operations. This talkgroup is used for the complete duration of the Emergency Operations (you cannot change the talkgroup).

In TMO, it is possible to configure the radio to make Emergency Non-Tactical Group Calls without sending attachment. If this is set, the radio assumes implicit attachment after receiving a temporary address.

In DMO, the Non-Tactical Emergency proceeds on the same frequency as the previously selected talkgroup. The service provider can designate any ITSI address to be used for Emergency Operations, (this can be an Open Group – broadcast address).

After exiting from Non-Tactical Emergency, the radio goes back to the previously selected talkgroup.

Emergency Individual Calls (Private or MS-ISDN)

The Emergency Individual Calls are Simplex or Duplex Calls with emergency priority. On pressing the EMERGENCY button, the radio initiates an Individual Call to the provisioned address (private or MS-ISDN). During this kind of call all user indications are unavailable and all other services are rejected. Emergency Operation ends as soon as the Emergency Individual Call is ended.

Related Links

[Private Call](#) on page 38

Emergency Alarm

The Emergency Alarm is a special status message sent to the infrastructure while starting the Emergency Operations. The radio can wait for infrastructure acknowledgment for this alarm and attempts retries.

Each time the radio enters the Emergency Operation, it sends the Emergency Alarm. When the Emergency Alarm is sent successfully, the respective audible tone sounds.

In addition, once the radio is in the Emergency Operation on pressing the EMERGENCY button, an additional emergency alarm is sent (exception: during Hot Microphone transmission).

The message can be dispatched both in TMO and DMO.

Emergency SDS Status

Radio sends a status message with a preprogrammed value to the destination address set by your service provider. Emergency SDS Status is available in TMO only. If no status acknowledgment or negative acknowledgment is received, the radio retries sending the message. Status is not resend if Emergency Alarm or Hot Microphone is configured.

Emergency Hot Microphone

The Hot Microphone allows you to talk without pressing the PTT button during Emergency Operations. The transmission continues for a provisioned amount of time. Pressing the PTT button before the Hot Microphone time expires ends the Hot Microphone operation. Then normal PTT operation in Emergency group call takes over (that is, the transmission is ongoing for the time the PTT button is held).

Subsequent EMERGENCY button presses during the Emergency Operation restarts the Hot Microphone transmission.

If a talk permit is granted to another member of the group, the Emergency Call received tone is played. If configured, the radio automatically attempts to get talk permit again.

Pressing **EndSOFT** key or END key ends the Hot Microphone operation.

Alternating Hot Microphone

The Alternating Hot Microphone is an enhancement of the Hot Microphone. After activation, the radio alternately enters transmission phases (your microphone is active) and reception phases (you can only listen) for an amount of time precisely determined by your service provider.

If this feature is enabled, you can initiate the Alternating Hot Microphone by pressing the **EMERGENCY** button. If you want to finish earlier or skip the transmission phase, press the **END** key.

The Alternating Hot Microphone terminates when one of the following conditions is met:

- The radio exits the Emergency Mode.
- The Alternating Hot Microphone timer expires.
- The **PTT** button is pressed.
- The upper **SOFT** key is pressed (only during the transmission phase).



Note: When the radio goes out of the service, it enters the reception phase and the Alternating Hot Microphone is on hold. When the radio is back to the service, the Hot Microphone transmission and the Alternating Hot Microphone resume.



Note: When you are in the Emergency Mode, pressing the **EMERGENCY** button restarts the Alternating Hot Microphone.

Silent Emergency Mode

The Silent Emergency Mode is a type of emergency services that provides no audible indications and no keypad tones at the entrance. All the display indications are as in the home mode. However, the radio cannot use any services except for:

- Receiving Ambience Listening
- Sending Silent Emergency Alarms
- Sending GPS location reports



Note: If you try to activate any other feature, it is blocked.

If the Silent Emergency feature is enabled, the radio enters Silent Emergency Mode on pressing the **EMERGENCY** button. After entering this Mode the radio stays in TMO or switches to it, depending on the actual state. Once in TMO, the radio sends Silent Emergency Alarm.



Note: If the radio is in a private or group call, the radio waits until the call ends and then enters the Silent Emergency Mode.

The radio keeps re-sending the alarm until successful sending is confirmed. After the alarm is successfully delivered, the radio stays in Silent Emergency Mode and waits for the Ambience Listening.

Your radio exits the Silent Emergency Mode, under the following conditions:

- Press **MENU** and then **#** key within 3 seconds.
- Press **MENU** simultaneously with right **NAVIGATION** key.
- Press both **SOFT** keys simultaneously.
- No success in sending the Silent Emergency Alarm and the maximum number of retries has been reached.
- The control room terminates the Silent Ambience Listening.
- The Ambience Listening is disconnected due to another reason.

If you turn off the radio in the Silent Emergency Mode, the radio switches to pseudo power off state. In this state, the radio appears to be turned off. However, the radio is still on and in the Silent Emergency Mode. On turning the radio on during the pseudo power off state, the radio acts as during turning on and still is in the Silent Emergency Mode.

Invisible Emergency

It is possible for the service provider to disable visual and audible indications of performing Emergency Operations on the radio. The purpose of this feature is to hide the fact of using Emergency Operations in a critical situation (e.g. direct attack on the user) and thus to provide additional layer of safety.

Emergency Mode by Dialing

This feature allows you to trigger Emergency Mode by dialing a predefined number. It initiates the same Emergency services as you would use the EMERGENCY button. Your radio can store up to eight Emergency numbers.



Note: If this Emergency Mode was triggered by Emergency number (not by EMERGENCY button), you can press the END key to exit the Emergency Mode.

Disaster Alert

Disaster Alert call is a broadcast emergency call initiated by the radio, with emergency pre-emptive priority that everyone in a broadcast area can hear. This feature is specifically designed for catastrophic situations, such as earthquakes, and has the highest priority over other calls. All radios under Disaster Alert display emergency notification on their screens. The alert message, its duration and destination talkgroup can be configured in the codeplug.

In order to initiate Disaster Alert, switch the radio to Disaster Alert mode and press PTT button. When the call ends, the radio will exit the Disaster Alert state.

During Disaster Alert, other functionality is impacted:

- When Disaster Alert begins, any other ongoing services are terminated.
- No other services can interrupt this type of call.
- Hot Mic functionality cannot be used.
- Speech can only be in Clear mode, even if any of the encryption services are enabled. The only exception is E2E Encryption.



Note: Not all infrastructures support this feature. Please consult with your service provider before enabling this feature.

Initializing Disaster Alert Calls

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Services** → **Disaster Alert**.

Your radio enters Disaster Alert Mode and it displays Disaster Alert icon.

- 3 To start the call press PTT.

Your radio displays **Disaster AlertIn Use**.

Exiting Emergency Operations

Prerequisites: Make sure that your radio is engaged in Emergency Operations.

Procedure:

- 1 If your radio screen displays **Emergency Mic On**, press **End**.
- 2 Press and hold **Exit**.



Note: If an Emergency Operation was triggered by Emergency number (not by EMERGENCY button), you can press the END key to exit the Emergency Operation.

3 If your radio displays **Do you want to exit?**, press **Yes** to exit.
Your radio exits Emergency Operations.

Chapter 4

GPS Location Service

The GPS Location Service feature uses information from Global Positioning System (GPS) satellites orbiting the Earth to determine the approximate geographical location of your radio.

The GPS Location Service availability, accuracy, and the position calculation time vary depending on the environment in which you use the radio. The GPS Location Service can assist your dispatcher or colleagues in many ways such as more efficient deployment of resources or locating your radio when you trigger your emergency service.

The radio can display the location information directly on the screen or send it over the air to your dispatcher to display it in the control center. Check your radio configuration details with your service provider.



Important: Where the signals from satellites are not available, the GPS Location Service does not work. This situation usually happens when your radio cannot establish a view of a wide area of open sky, for example, when the GPS antenna is covered or facing the ground. Such situations include being:

- In underground locations
- Inside buildings, trains, or other covered vehicles
- Under any other metal or concrete roof or structure
- Near a powerful radio or television tower
- In extreme temperature outside the operating limits of your radio

Even if your location information can be calculated in such situations, it may take longer to do so. Therefore, in any emergency situation, always report your location to your dispatcher. Where adequate signals from multiple satellites are available, your GPS Location Service feature provides a location, most probably near to your actual location.

The radio can be triggered to send Location Reports in various circumstances, for example:

- Upon a request
- Entering Emergency Mode
- At specified time intervals
- At specified distance intervals

The Location Reports can be sent both in TMO and DMO by using:

- SDS messages
- Packet Data

The radio can be configured to give audio-visual notifications upon sending the Location Reports.

Depending on the radio settings, viewing the radio position and the status of the visible satellites is available. The position may consist of longitude and latitude, UK, or Irish grid coordinates.



Note: This is a selling feature.

Related Links

[Location](#) on page 87

Enhancing GPS Performance

Sometimes the GPS feature is unable to complete a location calculation successfully. You hear an audible tone indicating that your radio cannot see the satellites.

The GPS feature works best where there is nothing between your radio and a large amount of open sky. To maximize the ability of your radio to determine a location fix, avoid closed space, tall buildings, and foliage. If possible, do not use GPS in underground parking lots, tunnels, under bridges, and close to high buildings.

Enabling GPS

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Location** → **Interface**.
- 3 Select **On**.



Note: Your service provider can enable this feature.

GPS Icon

When GPS is enabled, the following icon is displayed in the status icon area: 

GPS Different Location Displays

Table 13: Different Location Displays

| Latitude / Longitude | UK Coordinates | Irish Coordinates | UTM Coordinates | MGRS Coordinates |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Time | Time | Time | Time | Time |
| Latitude | 2-Letter Code | 1-Letter Code | 3-Letter Code | 3-Letter Code and 2-Letter Code |
| Longitude | Easting and Northing Coordinate | Easting and Northing Coordinate | Easting and Northing Coordinate | Easting and Northing Coordinate |
| Altitude | Altitude | Altitude | Altitude | Altitude |
| Satellites | Satellites | Satellites | Satellites | Satellites |

- Time — indicates when the last time the location was calculated. The time is provided in Universal Time Coordinated.
- Letter Code — grid zone or square on the map for different coordinate standard
- Latitude — expressed in degrees, minutes, and seconds.
- Longitude — expressed in degrees, minutes, and seconds.
- Number of satellites — used to calculate the location. In general, more satellites make for better accuracy. The maximum is 12 satellites.

- Easting — refers to the eastward-measured distance expressed in meters.
- Northing — refers to the northward-measured distance expressed in meters.



Note: Skipping each digit of easting and northing coordinates decreases the accuracy by the factor of 10.

Viewing Your Position

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Location** → **Position**.
- 3 Scroll to view the results about the last time your location was calculated.



Note: To refresh your position:

- Select **Position** — the radio refreshes its position automatically
- Press **Refresh**

GPS – Things to Keep in Mind

Where adequate signals from multiple satellites are not available, the GPS feature of your radio does not work. Such situations include but are not limited to:

- In underground locations
- Inside of buildings, trains, or other covered vehicles
- Under any other metal or concrete roof or structure
- Near a powerful radio or television tower
- When your GPS antenna is covered (for example, by your hand or other object) or facing the ground
- In temperature extremes outside the operating limits of your radio

Even where location information can be calculated in such situations, it may take longer to do so. Therefore, in any emergency situation, confirm your location with your dispatcher.

Furthermore, please note that even where adequate signals from multiple satellites are available, your GPS feature provides only an approximate location, often within 20–100 meters from your actual location.

Chapter 5

Main Menu

This chapter contains information on items in the main menu.

You can enter the menu items during a call. If you are viewing a menu when a new call starts, the radio exits the menu.



Important: Some menu items are model specific and may not be activated or available on your radio.

Scrolling through the Menu

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Scroll to the required item by pressing **NAVIGATION** keys. Press the **SOFT** key assigned as **Select** or right **NAVIGATION** key to select.

If the menu item contains a further set of menu items, repeat step 2.



Note: You can use shortcuts to access frequently used items.

Menu Icons

The following icons make it easy to identify the menu items at first glance.

Table 14: Menu Icons

















| Menu Icon | Description |
|---|--|
|  | Main Menu Items / Context Sensitive Menu It is assigned to MENU when the main menu items / context-sensitive menu are active. |
|  | Messages Send status messages, Send text messages (free text or according to user defined or predefined templates), Received messages in Inbox . |
|  | Contacts Add, search, edit, or erase entries in the contact list. |

Table continued...

| Menu Icon | Description |
|---|--|
|  | Browser Starts the WAP browser. |
|  | Security Lets you turn on/off and verify security features, and change passwords. |
|  | Setup Allows you to customize your radio. |
|  | More... Contains additional setup menu items. |
|  | Group Setup Contains additional menu items for Scanning Talkgroups features. |
|  | My Info Displays information about your radio and its numbers. |
|  | Recent Calls Contains a list of recent calls. |
|  | Shortcuts Allows you to view and manage shortcuts to menu items. |
|  | RUI Allows you to log in and log out of the radio. |
|  | Networks Allows you to select a network. |
|  | Location Displays location of your radio. |
|  | Packet Data Allows you to send data from your radio to other devices. |
|  | Services Allows you to manage Broadcast, Assistance and Disaster Calls. |

Messages

This feature allows you to send and receive text messages. A message can contain up to 1000 characters, depending on your service provider settings.

Pressing the PTT button when a message is highlighted can cause one of the following actions, depending on your service provider settings:

- The radio ignores the PTT button request.
- The radio starts a Private Call with the message sender.
- The radio starts a Group Call on a currently selected talkgroup.

New Message

This menu item allows you to create a new message.

Sending Messages to Private/Phone

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **New Message**.
- 3 Enter your message and press **Send**.
- 4 If needed, select **Private/Phone**.
- 5 Enter recipient number or press **abc** to choose it from your contacts.



Note:

For **Private** target selection, you can enter either Individual Short Subscriber Identity (ISSI) or Group Short Subscriber Identity (GSSI) of the recipient.

ISSI – a unique, individual ID assigned for each radio.

GSSI – in Dimetra called Group ID or Talkgroup ID.

- 6 Press **Send**, or **SEND** key, or the PTT button.

Sending Messages to Groups

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **New Message**.
- 3 Type your message and press **Send**.
- 4 If needed, select **Group**.
- 5 Select a group to send the message.

Sending Store and Forward Messages

Prerequisites: Your service provider enables the Store and Forward feature.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **New Message**.
- 3 Press **MENU** key and select **Message Setup** → **On/Offline users**.
- 4 Enter your message and press **Send**.
- 5 If asked for the **Target selection**, select one of the following:
 - **Private** – enter the private number or press **abc** to choose the destination number from the contact list.
 - **Phone** – enter the phone number or press **abc** to choose the destination number from the contact list.



Note: Your service provider can enable to send a Store and Forward message to a talkgroup.

- 6 Select **Send**, or press **SEND** key or PTT button.

Delivery Report

Delivery Report is an acknowledgment that the radio can request upon sending a message to an individual recipient. You can define what type of Delivery Report your radio requests, or turn on/off this feature.

If the Delivery Report is received shortly after the message was sent, the radio:

- Displays a pop-up with one of the following messages:
 - **Message Sent** – if no Delivery Report is requested (and when a Store and Forward message has been received at the Store and Forward server)
 - **Message Delivered** – if the Delivery Report is requested and the message has been received by the target radio
 - **Message Read**
 - if the **Consumed** Delivery Report is requested and the message is opened on the target radio
 - **Message Failed** – if the Delivery Report is requested and the message has not been received by the target radio within a defined time period
- Saves the Delivery Report in **Outbox** along with a copy of the message.

If the Delivery Report is received after a longer period of time, the radio:

- Saves the Delivery Report in **Outbox** along with a copy of the message.
- If Delivery Report Notifications functionality is configured by your service provider, the radio also:
 - Temporarily saves a Delivery Report message in **Inbox**. The notification disappears after it is read.
 - Displays **New Message** icon.
 - Displays **New Delivery Status** notification screen (if possible).

Viewing Delivery Reports

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Inbox**.
- 3 Find a required message and select **Read**.
- 4 Press MENU key.
- 5 Select **Delivery Status**.

Configuring Delivery Reports

Prerequisites: Your service provider enabled the delivery report configuration.






Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **New Message**.
- 3 Press MENU key and select **Delivery Report**.
- 4 Select one of the following:
 - **None** — the radio does not request any delivery report.
 - **Received** — the radio requests reports on your messages that were received.
 - **Consumed** — the radio requests reports on your messages that were read.
 - **Both** — the radio requests reports on your messages that were received and read.

Inbox

It contains up to 100 new or old incoming messages.

Table 15: Inbox Icons

| Icon | Description |
|---|---|
|  | Unread (New) Message |
|  | Read (Old) Message |
|  | Sender Information in Message View — name or number |
|  | Time and Date Stamp in Message View — arrival time and date |
|  | Delivery Status Received — delivery status for Store & Forward messages |

Messages sub-menu indicates the number of the messages. If the indication is for example 2/4, it means that two unread and four read messages are in the **Inbox**.

Entering the Inbox

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Inbox**.



Note: The status (if any) of the list is displayed for a few seconds:

- **No New or Old Messages** — The screen returns to the previous display within a few seconds.
- **Inbox Full** — Select **Ok**.

Receiving New Messages

Procedure:

- 1 New message received.
Your radio displays an animation and plays a *New Mail Received* tone.
- 2 Select one of the following:
 - **Read** — opens the entire message.
 - **Back** — dismisses the message. You can access the message later from the **Inbox**.

Using Submenus in the Inbox and the Outbox

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Inbox** or **Outbox**.
- 3 Highlight the required message and press **MENU** key.
- 4 Select one of the following:
 - **Store** — Saves a message as a template. Change the default template name and press **Ok**.
 - **Delete** — Deletes the selected message. Press **Yes** to confirm.
 - **Delete All** — Deletes all the messages in the **Inbox/Outbox**. Press **Yes** to confirm.
 - **Reply** (only for **Inbox**) — Invokes the edit screen with the old message as default text and the message originator as a recipient. After editing, press **Send**, the **PTT** button, or the **SEND** key to send.

- **Resend** (only for **Outbox**) — Invokes the edit screen with previously entered text with the same recipient. After editing, press **Send**, the PTT button, or the **SEND** key to send.
- **Forward** — Invokes the edit screen with the old message to send it to a different participant. After editing, press **Send**, the PTT button, or **SEND** key to send.
- **Refresh** — Re-orders the message list and displays the new messages.
- **Delivery Status** (only for **Outbox**) — Shows the date and time of the message when it sent, delivered, read, and expired was not delivered, expired was not read, failed unknown.

Embedded Number

This feature allows you to call a number from a message or to start a group call with the message sender talkgroup.

Storing Numbers from Messages

Prerequisites: Embedded Number feature is enabled by your service provider.

When and where to use: You can save the sender's or embedded number from the message to a new or existing contact.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Inbox**.
- 3 Highlight the required message and select **Read**.
- 4 Press the PTT button.
- 5 Radio displays a list of the numbers (including the senders number).
- 6 Highlight the required number and press **Store**.
- 7 Highlight required contact and press **View**.



Note: To store a number for a new contact, select [**New Contact**] and fill out the required fields. Press **Done** to save it..

- 8 Select **Edit**.
- 9 Choose the **Type** of the new number and press **Done**.

Calling Numbers in Messages

Prerequisites: Embedded Number feature is enabled by your service provider.

When and where to use: You can return a voice call to the sender of a message or to any number that is embedded in the message text.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Inbox**.
- 3 Highlight the required message and select **Read**.
- 4 Press the PTT button.
- 5 Radio displays a list of the numbers (including the senders number).
- 6 To call, highlight to the required number and press the PTT button or the **SEND** key.
- 7 Select **Ctype** to choose the type of call (**Private**, **Phone**, or **PABX**).
- 8 Press the PTT button or the **SEND** key.

Making Group Calls on theTalkgroup of the Message Sender

Prerequisites: Embedded Number feature is enabled by your service provider.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Inbox**.
- 3 Highlight the required message and press the PTT button.

Immediate Message

When the new immediate message is received, radio plays the *New Mail Received* tone and displays the content overlapping your previous screen. All immediate messages are stored in the **Inbox**. If the radio is in PIN Lock state, immediate message is displayed after correct PIN is entered.



Note: This is a selling feature.

Outbox

Outbox stores all sent messages.

Table 16: Outbox Icons

| Icon | Description |
|------|-----------------------------|
| | Delivery in Progress |
| | Delivery Accomplished |
| | Delivery Failed |
| | Successful Outgoing Message |
| | Failed Outgoing Message |

CO Box

CO Box contains incoming and outgoing Call-Out messages arranged chronologically with the newest at the top of the list. Clicking **Select** on a Call-Out message headline displays more detailed information on the item.

When the radio is in normal mode, you are able to browse through all messages in the **CO Box**. However, if the radio is in the Call-Out mode, you can only browse through the information regarding the currently ongoing Call-Out message.

Related Links

[Call-Out](#) on page 101

RMS Box

RMS Box stores all incoming and outgoing Radio Messaging System (RMS) messages, both Status messages and Free Text messages.

WAP Box

Each WAP Push message can be loaded immediately or stored as a message in **WAP Box**. Then it can be accessed by pressing **MENU** → **Messages** → **WAP Box**. All the WAP Push messages are passed to the browser.

Related Links[WAP](#) on page 93[WAP Push](#) on page 100

Templates

This feature is used to store up to 100 predefined and your message templates. Each of the **Inbox** and **Outbox** message can be stored as a template. Each template name and text can be edited afterwards.

Sending User-Defined Templates

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Templates**.
- 3 Highlight the required template name and press **Send**.
- 4 Do one of the following:
 - Enter the number or press **abc** to select the name from your contact list. Press **Send**.
 - Select required talkgroup from the **TalkGroup List**.

Setting User-Defined Templates

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Templates**.
- 3 Highlight the required template and press **MENU**.
- 4 Select one of the following:
 - **View** — Displays template text.
 - **Delete** — Deletes the template.
 - **Edit Text** — Opens edit screen with the template text. Edit the text and press **MENU**. Select **Save Changes** to save edited template, or **Store** to save the edited template as a new one.
 - **Edit Name** — Opens edit screen with the template name. Press **Ok** to save the template.

Predefined Templates

Predefined message templates are programmed into your radio. You are allowed to perform limited edit operations of the predefined template. You can send it, but you are not able to store the edited template or erase it from the predefined template list.

Viewing Predefined Templates

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Predefined**.
- 3 Highlight the required template and press **MENU** key.
- 4 Select **View**.

Sending Predefined Templates

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Predefined**.

- 3 Highlight the required template and press **Send**, the PTT button, or the SEND key.



Note: You can edit the predefined template before you send it. Press the MENU key and select **Edit**. Edit screen opens with the template text. You are only allowed to replace the existing text.

Status Messages

The radio allows you to send two types of status messages: statuses and targeted statuses. Your service provider determines which type is enabled on the radio.

Statuses can be sent either to a selected talkgroup or to a private number programmed by your service provider. Targeted statuses can be sent to any talkgroup defined for the radio or to any private number (from the contact list or entered manually).

Viewing a Status Message Number

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Send Status**.
- 3 Press the MENU key and select **View**.

Sending Status Messages

This procedure allows you to send status messages to either a selected talkgroup or a programmed private number. Only one option can be enabled at a time.

Prerequisites:

- If sending statuses to talkgroups is enabled: switch to the talkgroup to which you want to send a status message.
- If sending statuses to private numbers is enabled: no action is needed, the private number is set up by your service provider

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Send Status**.
- 3 Do one of the following:
 - Highlight the required status message and press **Select**, the PTT button, or the SEND key.
 - If the status list is empty, enter a 5 digit status message number and press **Send**.

Targeted Status Messages

This feature enables sending status messages to user selectable addresses. By default, targeted status messages can be sent to private or talkgroup addresses. Your service provider may restrict valid addresses to numbers stored in **Contacts**.

Sending Targeted Status Messages

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **Send Status**.
- 3 Do one of the following:
 - Highlight the required status message and press **Select**, the PTT button, or the SEND key.
 - If the status list is empty, enter a 5 digit status message number and press **Send**.
- 4 Do one of the following:
 - Enter the number or press **abc** to select the name from your contact list. Press **Send**.

- Select required talkgroup from the **TalkGroup List**.

The display shows one of the following delivery reports:








- **Status Sent.**
- **Status Failed.**

Contacts

This sub-menu stores all your contact numbers. Each entry requires the following information:

- **Name** — if you store more than one number to one contact, this entry is required.
- **Type** — each contact must be assigned to one of the following types:

Table 17: Contact Types

| Contact Icon | Description |
|---|---|
|  | Private Cannot have a speed dial number. |
|  | Mobile |
|  | Home |
|  | Work |
|  | PABX |
|  | Other |
|  | Pickers Indicate more than one number in a contact. |

- **# (number)** — each contacts entry must contain a number.
- **Speed #** — accept the default Speed Dial number or change it.

Creating Contacts

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, select **Contcs**.
- 2 Select **[New Contact]**.
- 3 Highlight **Name** and press **Change**. Enter the name of your contact and press **Ok**.
- 4 Highlight **Type** and press **Change**. Select the required type of your contact.



Note: You can use the left and right NAVIGATION keys to select the type of your contact from the **Contact Details** screen.

- 5 Highlight **# (number)** and press **Change**. Enter the number of your contact and press **Ok**.
- 6 If needed, highlight **Speed #** and press **Change**. Enter the speed dial number (1– 1000) of your contact and press **Ok**.



Note: If the entered number exist, the radio displays **Overwrite?** message. Press **Yes** to confirm, or **No** to enter the speed dial number again.

7 Press **Done**.

You have create a contact with one number. To add additional number repeat steps 4–6.

Editing Contacts

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press **Contcs**.
- 2 Highlight the contact you want to edit.
- 3 Press the MENU key.
- 4 Press **Edit**.
- 5 Highlight one of the following entries and press **Change** to edit:
 - **Name**
 - **Type**
 - **# (number)**
 - **Speed #**
- 6 Press **Done**.

Deleting Numbers

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press **Contcs**.
- 2 Select a contact you want to edit.
- 3 Use left or right NAVIGATION keys to choose the required number.
- 4 Press MENU.
- 5 Select **Delete number**.



Note: If an entry contains only one number, deleting the number deletes the entry.

6 Press **Yes**.

Deleting Contacts

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, select **Contcs**.
- 2 Highlight a contact you want to delete.
- 3 Press the MENU key.
- 4 Select **Delete contact**.
- 5 Select **Yes**.

Checking Capacity

When and where to use: To see how many numbers are stored in the radio.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, select **Contcs**.
- 2 Press the MENU key.
- 3 Select **Capacity**.
- 4 Select one of the following:

- **Private**
- **Phone / PABX**
- **Contact**

Dialing through the Contact List

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press **Contcs**.
- 2 To highlight the required contact, use up and down NAVIGATION keys, or enter up to 12 characters of the contact name.
- 3 If the contact has more than one number, use left and right NAVIGATION keys to select the required number.
- 4 Press the PTT button to initiate a simplex call with a **Private** number. Otherwise use the SEND key to initiate a duplex call.

Browser

This menu item activates a WAP browser that allows you to browse the Internet from your radio.

Related Links

[WAP](#) on page 93

Security

This sub-menu stores all your security settings.

PIN Protect

This feature allows you to enable PIN code authentication at the next power on. This code protects your radio against unauthorized use.

If you are unable to unlock the radio, you can only send or receive Emergency Calls and adjust the volume level with the ROTARY KNOB.

Related Links

[Unlocking Your Radio](#) on page 24

[Changing PIN Codes](#) on page 67

Protecting the Radio with a PIN Code

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press MENU → **Security** → **PIN Protect**.
- 2 Select **On**.
- 3 Enter 4-digit PIN code. By default it is 0000 (four zeros).



Suggestion: To increase security, set your own PIN code.

Post requisites: Each time you turn on the terminal, PIN code is required.

Unblocking Your Radio

Prerequisites: You blocked your radio by entering incorrect PIN code for three times (by default).

Procedure:

- 1 Radio displays **Unit Blocked** Enter **PUK**.
- 2 Enter 8–digit PUK (Personal Unblocking Key) number.



Note: The PUK is an eight-digit master code provided by your service provider.

- 3 Enter the new PIN code twice.

Changing PIN Codes

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Security** → **Change Code**.
- 3 Radio prompts for the **Old Code**. Enter currently used 4-digit security code (default setting is 0000).
- 4 If the entered code matches the old code, radio prompts for the new code twice.

Your radio displays **Code Accepted**.

Related Links

[Unlocking Your Radio](#) on page 24

[PIN Protect](#) on page 66

Keylock Setup

The keypad lock feature allows locking the keypad to prevent pressing a key accidentally. The keypad lock/unlock can be invoked by using an appropriate option from the radio menu or by using a predefined menu shortcut. By default press **MENU**, and then ***** key.

Your service provider can determine which of the following elements are additionally inoperative while the keypad is locked:

- The PTT button
- Side buttons
- The **ROTARY KNOB**
- The **ON/OFF/END/HOME** key

The **EMERGENCY** button is always operative.

Related Links

[Locking/Unlocking the Keys/Buttons](#) on page 25

Keypad Lock Notification

When the keypad is locked, your service provider can configure one of the following instructions:

- None — no notification is displayed.
- Notification Only — **Keys Locked** is displayed.
- Notification and Instruction — **Press Menu * to lock/unlock keypad** is displayed.

Setting Automatic Keylock Delay

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Security** → **Keylock Setup** → **Delay**.
- 3 Use up and down **NAVIGATION** keys to change the minutes and press **Done**.

Setting Keylock on Startup



Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Security** → **Keylock Setup** → **Start Locked**.
- 3 Select **On/Off**.

Air Encryption

Air Encryption is a feature that enables encryption of entire communication between the radio and infrastructure, which results in increased security of calls, messages, and data.

If configured by your service provider, the radio plays a sound and displays **Call & Data Not Encrypted** when encryption is on and you receive a clear call (unencrypted). This feature provides service confidentiality between you and the system.

In the TMO Mode, when Air Encryption is enabled on you radio but cannot be supported due to an infrastructure failure, the following icon appears on the display: . When encryption is not available in the DMO Mode, the radio displays: .

This menu item allows you only to view air encryption state.



Note: This is a selling feature.

Related Links

[Status Icons](#) on page 21

Viewing the Air Encryption State

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Security** → **AirEncrypt**.
- 3 Your radio displays:
 - a **Air Encryption Is Off**.
 - b **Air Encryption Is On**.

Air Encryption Key Deletion

Please check with your service provider whether the radio is provided with Air interface encryption keys. You can delete the Air interface encryption keys from the radio by entering the following sequence: ****00##**.



Note:

- It takes a minute for this feature to delete all the encryption keys from the radio.
- Deletion is performed in idle TMO/DMO or Emergency Operation.



Caution: Using this feature will disable the radio, and your service provider will need to re-enable the radio.

K Validity

K (Key) is a secret key the infrastructure uses to authenticate the radio in the system. It is part of the authentication that provides service confidentiality between your radio and the system.

Verifying K Validity

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Security** → **K Validity**.
- 3 Your radio displays:
 - **K is Valid** — the infrastructure can authenticate your radio.
 - **K is Invalid** — the infrastructure is unable to authenticate your radio. Please call your service provider to restore the key to your radio.

SCK (Air Interface Encryption Class 2)

SCK (Static Cipher Key) is a secret key used for the Air Interface Encryption Class 2. It may be used to encrypt calls and data in TMO and DMO. The SCK air interface encryption provides service confidentiality between radios and infrastructure when in TMO, and between radios when in DMO. A radio is capable of being loaded with up to 32 SCKs. Specific keys are used for encrypting the air interface.

Any mismatch between radios and/or infrastructure impacts communication – only those using the same key as the transmitting party are able to decode and hear the communication.

TMO SCK

Use of SCKs in TMO needs to be enabled by your service provider. The SCKs used in TMO are called TMSCKs.

DMO SCK

Use of SCKs in DMO needs to be enabled by your service provider. The SCKs used in DMO are called DMSCKs.

Changing DMO SCK

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Security** → **DMO SCK**.
- 3 Press **Next**.
- 4 Radio displays **Change to version** .
- 5 Select one of the following:
 - **Yes** — to change the key. Your radio displays **Key version changed**.
 - **No** — to leave the key. Your radio displays **Code Not Changed**.

Verifying TMSCK Validity

When and where to use: To ensure that the TMSCKs in the radio are valid and can be used for the air interface encryption.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Security** → **TMSCK Validity**.
- 3 The radio displays:
 - **TMSCK is Valid** – the radio can work encrypted in TMO.
 - **TMSCK is Invalid** – the radio cannot work encrypted in TMO. Please contact your service provider to restore SCKs to your radio.

Verifying DMSCK Validity

When and where to use: To ensure that the DMSCKs in the radio are valid and can be used for the air interface encryption.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Security** → **DMSCK Validity**.
- 3 The radio displays:
 - **DMSCK is Valid** – the radio can work encrypted in DMO.
 - **DMSCK is Invalid** – the radio cannot work encrypted in DMO. Please contact your service provider to restore SCKs to your radio.

Covert Mode

This feature enables you to completely shut down all visible and audible alerts and notifications making the radio unnoticeable even in a silent and dark environment.

When your radio is in the Covert Mode, you cannot enter the following menu items of the **Setup** menu.

- **Set Volume**
- **Tones**
- **Backlight** (in **Display** menu item)

When the Covert Mode is turned on:

- All tones are set to **Off** (corresponding to **All Tones** menu entry).
- The private speaker is set to **Off**.
- The dimmer state is set to covert (this state is not selectable using the **BACKLIGHT** key.)
- The wallpaper is disabled.
- The screen saver is disabled.
- The Covert Mode color palette is activated.

The radio powers up in the mode set before turning off. Thus if the Covert Mode was set before turning off, the radio turns on in the Covert Mode .

When the Covert Mode is turned off, all the changed settings are reverted to the previous state.

When using the Covert Mode, a low audio accessory should be connected to the radio. The correct low audio accessory is the GCAI Handset, or the older style handset connected through the junction box.

This feature can be used as the One-Touch Button.

Activating the Covert Mode

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Security** → **Covert Mode**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **On** — all tones are set to off, and the backlight and the LED are disabled immediately. The group audio is routed to the earpiece. The radio displays **Covert Mode On**.
 - **Off** — all settings for tones, backlight and audio are restored. The radio displays **Covert Mode Off**.

SDS Remote Control

SDS Remote Control is a feature that enables to remotely control behavior and configuration of the radio via special SDS messages. The messages can be sent both in TMO and DMO (including the Repeater Mode) by any radio

capable of controlling other radios. During the execution of the Remote Control messages, depending on your service provider settings, the radio can play a tone, vibrate, or display an appropriate icon in the status icon area.



Note: This is a selling feature.

Setting SDS Remote Control

When and where to use: To enable/disable support of special SDS messages that allow remote control of the radio.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Security** → **Remote Control**.
- 3 Select **On** to enable, or **Off** to disable remote control.

Setup

This sub-menu allows you to change your radio configuration.

Ring Style

This sub-menu allows you to set the incoming call ring style.

Setting Ring Style

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Ring Style**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Duplex** — To set the new ring style to all duplex calls.
 - **Simplex** — To set the new ring style to all simplex calls.



Note: Upon entry into this sub-menu, the display shows the current ring style used.

- 4 Scroll to the desired style and press **Select**.



Note: New ring style is played immediately for a few seconds. If necessary, adjust the volume level.

Set Volume

This menu item allows you to adjust the **Simplex**, **Duplex**, **Earpiece**, **Speaker**, and **Keypad** tone volume.

Related Links

[Volume Adjustment Mode](#) on page 73

Setting Volume

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Set Volume**.
- 3 Select one of the following:

- **Duplex Vol** — sets the volume level for duplex ringtones.
- **Simplex Vol** — sets the volume level for simplex ringtones.
- **Earpiece Vol** — sets the volume level for the earpiece.
- **Speaker Vol** — sets the volume level for the speaker.
- **Keypad Vol** — sets the volume level for keypad tones.



Note: If the display shows only one option **Volume**, you can adjust all of the above settings at once. You have the option to change the settings individually when the **Volume Adj. Mode** is set to **Individual**.

- 4 Press right or left NAVIGATION key to change the value.

Related Links

[Setting Volume Adjustment Mode](#) on page 73

Language

This sub-menu allows you to change the language of the radio.

Setting Language

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Language**.
- 3 Select desired language.

Data Setup

This menu item allows you to set up your radio to transmit and receive data from the external device.

To connect your radio accessory connector to the external device, use the GMKN1022 cable. The external device must run an application complying with the TETRA standards.



Note:

- Data services are available only in TMO Mode.
- Data services are blocked in TXI Mode.

Setting Data Function

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Data Setup**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Voice Only** — Your radio receives and transmits voice calls only.
 - **Data Only** — Your radio acts as a modem. It rejects incoming and outgoing voice calls (except for Emergency Calls), status and text messages.
 - **Voice & Data** — Your radio acts as a modem but voice calls have priority over data calls and can interrupt them.

Audio

This menu item allows you to adjust your radio audio settings.

Volume Adjustment Mode

You can set the volume to **Individual** or **Common**. When it is set to **Individual**, the volume level for **Voice**, **Duplex**, **Simplex**, **Earpiece**, **Speaker** and **Keypad** can be set per user preferences. When set to **Common**, the audio has one setting for all items.

Related Links

[Set Volume](#) on page 71

Setting Volume Adjustment Mode

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Audio** → **Volume Adj. Mode**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Individual** — You can set **Duplex**, **Simplex**, **Earpiece**, **Speaker** and **Keypad** per your preferences in MENU → **Setup** → **Set Volume**.
 - **Common** — You can set one value for all the items in MENU → **Setup** → **Set Volume**.

Related Links

[Setting Volume](#) on page 71

Tones

This field sets the volume level for the tones set.

Keypad Tone

You can activate/deactivate keypad tone at every key press.

Setting Keypad Tone

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Tones** → **Keypad Tone**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **On** — Activates keypad tone.
 - **Off** — Deactivate keypad tone.

All Tones

You can activate/deactivate all tones.

Setting All Tones

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Tones** → **All Tones**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - a **On** — Activates all the tones.
 - b **Off** — Deactivates all the tones.

Talk Permit

You can set a different tone upon pressing the PTT button.

Setting Talk Permit

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Tones** → **Talk Permit**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **No Tone** — No tone heard upon pressing the PTT button.
 - **Short Tone** — Short tone heard upon pressing the PTT button.
 - **Normal Tone** — Factory-default tone heard upon pressing the PTT button.

Clear to Send

You can activate/deactivate tone for the transmitting radio that the receiving radio is ready to accept the transmission.

Setting Clear to Send

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Tones** → **Clear to send**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Tone On** — Activate clear to send tone.
 - **Tone Off** — Deactivates clear to send tone.

Periodic Alert

You can activate/deactivate periodic tone indication for the missed calls and the unread messages. For each notification, your radio generates an unread message tone with the amber LED color indication.

Setting Periodic Alert

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Tones** → **Periodic Alert**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Alert** — Activates/deactivates periodic tone.
 - **Period** — Indicates the time between each periodic tone.

D-PTT Tones

This menu item contains the settings for the Double PTT feature.

The Double PTT feature allows you to send a tone pattern (single, double, or triple) when the radio is in idle or the Group Call mode by pressing the PTT button twice.

After the D-PTT tone is played, the user can press and hold the PTT button once again to get the permission to talk. Otherwise, if the user presses the PTT button while the D-PTT tone is played, it is ignored.

After the D-PTT tone is sent keeping the PTT button pressed, it results in permission to talk. The D-PTT tone is not audible on a sending radio.



Note: This feature needs to be enabled by your service provider.

Setting D-PTT Tones

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Tones** → **D-PTT Tones**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **D-PTT Mode** — Activates/deactivates D-PTT tone.
 - **Tone Style**— Indicates how many times the D-PTT tone is played.

Display

This menu item allows you to adjust your radio display settings.

Related Links

[Display](#) on page 20

[Display](#) on page 20

[Setting Time and Date on the Display](#) on page 76

Setting Text Size

When and where to use: This feature enlarges the text on the display so you can see the interface in the environment with the low visibility.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Display** → **Text Size**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Standard** — Default size of the text.
 - **Zoom** — Large size of the text. Keep in mind that less text can be displayed.

Setting Screen Saver

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Display** → **Screen Saver**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Activate** — To activate/deactivate this feature.
 - **Text** — To set the text on the screen saver when this feature is activated.

Setting Backlight

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Display** → **Backlight**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Auto** – backlight is triggered by turning on the radio, by pressing any key on the device or on the accessory that is connected to it. Also getting signal from the services like: Call-Out message, DGNA and TX timeout during priority call are going to turn on the backlight.

- **Semi Auto** – backlight is turning on when you are switching on the radio or pressing a button assigned to the backlight feature.
- **Manual** – backlight is toggled by pressing the BACKLIGHT key.

Setting Wallpaper

When and where to use: To change the look of the home screen.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Display** → **Wallpaper**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **On** — To activate this feature.
 - **Off** — To deactivate this feature.

Time and Date

This sub-menu controls the displayed time and date on the home screen.



Note: If the Home Display Text Message feature is enabled, Home Mode Display Text may cover time and date, depending on the Configurable Idle Screen settings.



Note: Infrastructure synchronizes the time and date. When not within the infrastructure signal range you can set the values manually.

Setting Time and Date on the Display

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Time & Date** → **Display**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Time & Date** — Your radio displays time and date.
 - **Time Only** — Your radio displays time only. **Format Date** sub-menu is disabled.
 - **Date Only** — Your radio displays date only. **Format Time** sub-menu is disabled.
 - **Off** — Your radio does not display time nor date. **Format** menu is disabled.

Related Links

[Display](#) on page 20

[Display](#) on page 75

Setting the Time Format

Prerequisites: If MENU → Setup → Time & Date → Display is set to Time & Date or Time Only.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Time & Date** → **Format** → **Format Time**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **12-Hour** — Displays the time with **am** (before noon) or **pm** (after noon) indication.
 - **24-Hour**.

Setting the Time Manually

When and where to use: If the time cannot update automatically through the infrastructure.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Time & Date** → **Set** → **Set Time**.
- 3 Enter current time using **NAVIGATION** keys or keypad.
- 4 Press **Done**.

Setting the Date Format

Prerequisites: If **MENU** → **Setup** → **Time & Date** → **Display** is set to **Time & Date** or **Date Only**.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Time & Date** → **Format** → **Format Date**.
- 3 Select (D — day, M — month, Y — year):
 - **DD/MM/YY**
 - **MM/DD/YY**
 - **DD-MON-YY**
 - **YY/MM/DD**

Setting the Date Manually

When and where to use: If the time cannot update automatically through the infrastructure.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Time & Date** → **Set** → **Set Date**.
- 3 Enter current time using **NAVIGATION** keys or keypad.
- 4 Press **Done**.

Setting Time Offset

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Time & Date** → **Set** → **Time Offset**.
- 3 Enter time offset using **NAVIGATION** keys.



Note: You can adjust the offset value, with 15 minute steps, up to 14 hours ahead or behind.

- 4 Press **Done**.

Setting Automatic Updates for the Time and Date

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Time & Date** → **System Update**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Off** — All the infrastructure informations are ignored. The radio uses internal time and offset.

- **Time Only** — Time displayed is calculated from the offset programmed by your service provider added or subtracted from the infrastructure time.
- **Time & Offset** — Time and offset are updated after receiving from the infrastructure.

Accry (Accessory) Type

You can choose which of the accessory selection mode is active.

Selecting the Accessory Type

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Accry Type**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Standard** — The microphone connected to the control head has the higher priority.
 - **Handset** — The microphone connected to the control head has the higher priority.
 - **External** — The microphone connected to the rear accessory connector/junction box has a higher priority.



Note: In case the PTT on any connected accessory is pressed, the highest priority is assigned to that accessory.

Book On

This menu item allows you to edit RUA/RUI feature settings to automatically accept or reject book on requests.

Related Links

[RUI](#) on page 85

[RUA/RUI](#) on page 92

Editing Book On Settings

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Book on Setup**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Book on Accept** — Radio accepts all the book on requests.
 - **Book on Reject** — Radio rejects all the book on requests without any notification.

Rotary Knob

This menu item allows you to set all the related functionality of the **ROTARY KNOB**.

Setting Rotary Knob Mode

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Rotary Knob** → **Rotary Mode**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Dual** — Both modes are available. Turn the **ROTARY KNOB** to adjust the volume or press and then turn to switch to a different talkgroup.
 - **Volume** — The knob is used only as a volume control. Turn it clockwise to increase the audio volume level.
 - **Scroll** — The knob is used only to change the talkgroup, or in the menu to scroll menu items.



Note: If you choose **Scroll** and the display shows:

- **Scroll Selected** — To adjust volume level go to the main menu, select **Setup** → **Set Volume**.
- **Function Keys are set to Adjust Volume** — You can use your programmable **SIDE** buttons to adjust volume.



Note: The **ROTARY KNOB** and the **SIDE** buttons are paired. When the **ROTARY KNOB** mode is set to **Volume** or **Dual**, the **SIDE** buttons support the One-Touch Button feature.

Related Links

[One-Touch Button Feature](#) on page 28

Setting Rotary Lock

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Rotary Knob** → **Rotary Lock**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Locked** — Locks **ROTARY KNOB**, you can unlock it by selecting **Unlocked** or by pressing and holding **ROTARY KNOB**.
 - **Unlocked** — Unlocks the **ROTARY KNOB**.
 - **Disabled** — Locking function is unavailable. Your **ROTARY KNOB** is unlocked all the time.

Setting In Keypad Lock

When and where to use: To set behavior of the rotary knob when the keypad is locked.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Rotary Knob** → **In Keypad Lock**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Lock None** — Scrolling and volume setting functionality is available.
 - **Lock Volume** — **ROTARY KNOB** can be only used for scrolling.
 - **Lock Scroll** — **ROTARY KNOB** can be only used for setting the volume.
 - **Lock Both** — Scrolling and volume setting functionality is unavailable.

Setting Rotary Knob Wrap Around

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Rotary Knob** → **Wrap Around**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **On** — Scrolling through the talkgroup list is looped or is moved to the next folder.
 - **Off** — Scrolling through the talkgroup list stops after reaching first or last talkgroup in the current selected folder.



Note: Only when **Wrap Around** is set to **On** and the **Scroll Range** is set to **Scroll To Next**, you are able to scroll through all the talkgroups and folders.

Setting Rotary Knob Scroll Range

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.

- 2 Select **Setup** → **Rotary Knob** → **Scroll Range**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Stay In Range** — Scrolling through the talkgroups in the current folder only.
 - **Scroll To Next** — Scrolling through all the talkgroups and folders.



Note: Only when **Wrap Around** is set to **On** and the **Scroll Range** is set to **Scroll To Next**, you are able to scroll through all the talkgroups and folders.

Setting Rotary Knob Talkgroup Selection

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Rotary Knob** → **Confirm TG Sel.**
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **On** — You need to confirm the talkgroup selection by pressing **Select** or pressing the PTT button to immediately start a call on a new talkgroup.
 - **Off** — Attaches to the selected talkgroup without any additional prompt

Group Setup

This sub-menu allows you to set the scanning and my groups folder.

Scan

This menu item allows you to activate/deactivate scanning, view the active scan list, and edit the scan lists. This feature is available only for the TMO Mode. Your radio joins any group call as long as this group is defined in the scan list and scan is turned on.

Related Links

[Activating Talkgroup Scanning](#) on page 27

Activating Talkgroup Scanning

When and where to use: If you want to monitor any TMO Group Call in the defined talkgroup list.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Group Setup** → **Scan** → **Scanning**.
- 3 Select **Select List** and then a list name.

Your radio displays list name **Selected**.

- 4 Select **Scanning** → **On**.

Your radio is scanning on the predefined scan list.

Related Links

[Scan](#) on page 80

Setting Talkgroups in the Active Scan List

When and where to use: If you want to edit talkgroups in the active scan list.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.

- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Group Setup** → **Scan** → **Active List**.



Note: If **Scanning is Off** is displayed, go to **More . . .** → **Group Setup** → **Scan** → **Scanning** → **On** to enable scanning.

- 3 Select **View** and highlight the required talkgroup.
- 4 Press **MENU**.
- 5 Select one of the following:
 - **Delete** — Erases this group from the active scan list.
 - **Priority** and select new priority to **Low**, **Medium** or **High**.

Setting Scan Lists

When and where to use: If you want to set up any scan list.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Group Setup** → **Scan** → **Scan Lists**.
- 3 Highlight required scan list and press **MENU** to see additional settings:
 - **Rename** — Enters new name for that scan list.
 - **Capacity** — Displays the number of assigned and unassigned talkgroups for the scan list.
 - **Clear** — Deletes all the talkgroup assigned to that scan list.
 - **Add Group** — Adds a talkgroup to the scan list. Select one talkgroup from your talkgroup folders and assign appropriate priority.
 - **Edit** — Changes the priority of the required talkgroup or deletes it.

Deleting Talkgroups from Scan Lists

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Group Setup** → **Scan** → **Scan Lists**.
- 3 Highlight the required scan list and press **MENU** → **Edit**.
- 4 Highlight the required talkgroup and press **MENU** → **Delete**.

My Groups

This sub-menu allows you to select/edit your favorite group list.

Adding Favorite Folders

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Group Setup** → **My Groups**.
- 3 Select **[New Folder]**.
- 4 Enter the name and select **Ok**.

Adding Talkgroups to Favorite Folders

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Group Setup** → **My Groups**.
- 3 Select **<FolderName>**.
- 4 Select **[New Group]**.

- 5 Select the required talkgroup by Folder or by alphabetic search.

Editing My Folder List

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Group Setup** → **My Groups**.
- 3 Highlight required favorite folder.
- 4 Press MENU.
- 5 Select one of the following:
 - **Rename Folder** — Edits the name of the folder. Enter new folder name and press **Ok**.
 - **Delete Folder** — Deletes selected folder. Press **Yes**.



Note: You cannot delete the last favorite folder.

Deleting Talkgroup from Favorite Folders

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Group Setup** → **My Groups**.
- 3 Select required favorite folder.
- 4 To delete one talkgroup, highlight it and select **Delete**.



Note: To delete all the talkgroups from the folder, press MENU and select **Delete All**.

My Info

This sub-menu allows you to view your own private, phone, and radio info.

Viewing and Modifying Personal Information

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **My Info**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **My Private Num** – displays your radio private number.
 - **My Phone Num** – displays your radio phone number.



Note: To modify the displayed phone number, select **Edit**. Type the number and press **Ok**.

- **Radio Info** – displays radio information: manufacturer, product type, ISSI, TEI, Serial Number, and OPTA.



Note: OPTA information is optional.

Recent Calls

You can view the history of all calls:

- **Dialed** — calls you initiated.
- **Received** — calls you answered.
- **Missed** — calls you received but not answered or rejected.

Each list of calls may contain up to 50 numbers, the most recent call being at the top of the list. If the number of a recent call is stored in the contact list, the name associated with the number appears in the recent calls list. A number dialed more than once, appears only once in the list.

Viewing Recent Calls

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Recent Calls**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Dialed**
 - **Received**
 - **Missed**
- 4 Select a required call from the list.
- 5 Press the **MENU** key.
- 6 Select **View**.



Suggestion: Press down **NAVIGATION** key to bypass first two steps.



Note: Call time information is only available if the time and date are set in the radio. Call duration is not available in the missed calls list.

Calling from Recent Calls

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Recent Calls**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Dialed** (from the home screen press **SEND** key to access **Dialed Calls** list)
 - **Received**
 - **Missed**



Note: From the home screen press down **NAVIGATION** key, to access **Recent Calls** menu item.

- 4 Highlight the required call and press the **PTT** button for private calls or press the **SEND** key to make a phone call.



Note: Phone calls are only available in TMO Mode.

Storing Recent Calls to Contacts

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Recent Calls**.
- 3 Select **Dialed**, **Received** or **Missed**.
- 4 Press **Store**.



Note: If **Store** is not assigned to the left **SOFT** key, the number is already stored in your contact list.

- 5 To store the number as a new entry, select [**New Contact**]. Or, to store the number to an existing entry, select the entry, and press **View** then select **Edit**.
- 6 With the contact type field highlighted, scroll left or right to display the contact type you want to assign the number.
- 7 Select **Done**.

Deleting Recent Calls

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Recent Calls**.
- 3 Select **Dialed**, **Received** or **Missed**.
- 4 Press **MENU** on the required call.
- 5 Select **Delete**.



Note: To erase all the calls, select **Delete All**.

Shortcuts

This sub-menu allows you to set up shortcuts to access frequently used menu items.

Creating Menu Shortcuts

When and where to use: To assign a shortcut for the menu item.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Scroll to the item you want as a shortcut.
- 3 Press and hold **MENU** when the item is highlighted.

Example:

Creating a shortcut to the **All Tones** options.

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Setup** → **Tones**.
- 3 Highlight **All Tones** and press and hold **MENU** until **Assign Shortcut for:All Tones** is displayed.
- 4 Select **Yes** and **ShortcutsKey:1** is displayed.
- 5 Press **Done**.



Note: To use this shortcut, from the home screen, press MENU and the key 1.

Editing Menu Shortcut Lists

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Shortcuts**.
- 3 Highlight a required shortcut and press MENU.
- 4 Select one of the following:
 - **Edit** — Changes the assigned key. Type required number and press **Ok**.



Note: Type a number between 1–20.

- **Delete** — Erases highlighted shortcut. Select **Yes** to confirm.
- **Delete All** — Erases all the shortcuts. Select **Yes** to confirm.

RUI

This menu item allows you to log in/out to the radio.

Related Links

[RUA/RUI](#) on page 92

[Book On](#) on page 78

Logging On

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **RUI** → **Log on**.
- 3 Highlight:
 - **User ID** and press **Select** to enter **User ID List**. If you are a new user on this radio, select **[New User ID]** and enter your user ID. Otherwise select your user ID from the list.
 - Second line and press **Edit**, to enter user ID and press **Ok**.
- 4 Select **User PIN**, enter your credentials, and press **Ok**.
- 5 Logging screen is displayed.

Logging Off

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **RUI** → **Log off**.
- 3 Press **Accept**.

Networks

This menu item allows you to switch between the radio operation modes.

Related Links

[Entering TMO / DMO Mode](#) on page 25

[Selecting Network Operation Mode](#) on page 86

Selecting Network Operation Mode

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Networks**.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Networks Sel** — Selects the network to which the radio is allowed to register.
 - **Trunked Mode** — Switches to the mode using infrastructure.
 - **Direct Mode** — Switches to the mode without using infrastructure.
 - **TXI Mode** — Select **Activate** to stop sending any radio transmission.



Note: If the radio is in **TXI Mode**, it is not possible to switch from **Direct Mode** to **Trunked Mode**.

Related Links

[Entering TMO / DMO Mode](#) on page 25

[Networks](#) on page 85

Selecting Your Network

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Networks** → **Networks Sel** → **Home Only**.
- 3 Your radio registers to the home network. If several home networks are defined, the radio registers to the first available network on the list.

Using the Select Net Registration

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Networks** → **Networks Sel** → **Select Net**.
- 3 Select the required network from the list.

Your radio registers to the selected network.

Using the Foreign Network Registration

When and where to use: Use this feature to migrate to another predefined network, when you are out of the range of your network and your radio displays the **No Service** message.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Networks** → **Networks Sel** → **Foreign Nets**.

Using Any Network

When and where to use: Your radio has lost its home network coverage and can register to any network. Only clear authentication is supported on any network.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Networks** → **Networks Sel** → **Any Network**.
- 3 Your radio selects and registers to the network automatically from the predefined list.

Using the Migrate To Registration

When and where to use: Use this feature to migrate to another predefined network, when you are out of the range of your network and your radio displays the **No Service** message.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Networks** → **Networks Sel** and choose one of the following option:
 - **Migrate to...** — Selects the required network form the list. To view the network ID press **MENU** key then press **Select**.
 - **Auto** — Your radio automatically attaches to the predefined network.

Location

See the GPS Location Service for more information.

Related Links

[GPS Location Service](#) on page 51

Viewing Your Position

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Location** → **Position**.
- 3 Scroll to view the results about the last time your location was calculated.



Note: To refresh your position:

- Select **Position** — the radio refreshes its position automatically
- Press **Refresh**

Packet Data

The Packet Data (PD) Service allows you to transfer data in a TETRA system using the Internet Protocol (IP).



Note: To transfer data from a standard computer over the air, connect the computer via the data cable GMKN1022 with your radio. Your service provider has to setup additional applications on your computer.

If set up by your service provider it is possible to accelerate the transmission by using the Multi-Slot Packet Data (MSPD) Service.



Note: This is a selling feature.

Viewing Data Statistics

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Packet Data**.



Note: Data services are only available in TMO Mode. The data option must be set to **Voice & Data** or **Data Only**.

- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Sent Data** — the number of KBs sent and throughput since current Packet Data activation is displayed.
 - **Received Data** — the number of KBs received and throughput since current Packet Data activation is displayed.
 - **Bandwidth** — active data session percentage is shown.
 - **Failed Transfer** — the percentage of failed sent/received packets.



Note: N.A. — standby packet data session.

Viewing Encryption Status

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the MENU key.
- 2 Select **More . . .** → **Packet Data** → **Encryption**.
- 3 The encryption state of the ongoing packet data session is displayed:
 - **Packet Data Channel Clear**
 - **Packet Data Channel Encrypted**
 - **EncryptionN/A** (clear)

Chapter 6

Features

Private Call

The Private Call, also called point-to-point, or individual call, enables calling between two individuals. No other radio can hear the conversation. This call type can be carried out in two ways:

- Duplex call (if the system allows), in TMO Mode. Both parties can speak at the same time.
- Simplex call, in TMO or DMO Mode. Only one party can speak at a time.

When a DMO Private Call takes place, radios not involved in this call receive the channel busy indication. The radios are identified using its radio numbers.

Interaction with the accessories:

- Fist Microphone — during the Private Call, if you hang the microphone into the clip the call ends or the audio switches to the speakers (if connected). Exact behavior depends on your service provider settings.
- Telephone Style Handset — during the Private Call, if you hand the handset into the holder, the call ends or the audio switches to the speakers (if connected). Exact behavior depends on your service provider settings.



Note: To end the Private Call if audio was switched to the speaker, press ON/OFF/END/HOME key.

To answer a Private Call, use one of the following methods:

- Press the PTT button.
- Take the Fist Microphone or Telephone Style Handset off hook. If the Handset is off hook, the radio's external speaker mutes and the Handset's internal speaker activates.
- Press the SEND key on the control head. Audio is routed to audio input devices in the following order, depending on their availability:
 - 1 A visor microphone.
 - 2 A microphone of the device that is off hook.
 - 3 A microphone that was last in use (if two devices are off hook).

Related Links

[Emergency Individual Calls \(Private or MS-ISDN\)](#) on page 47

Making Private Calls

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, enter a number.
- 2 If **Private** is not the first type of call presented, press **Ctype** repeatedly to select it.
- 3 When you are in the following mode:
 - a TMO — For simplex calls, press and release the PTT button. You hear a ringing tone. Otherwise, press and hold the PTT button. Wait for the talk permit tone before talking, and release the PTT button to listen. For duplex calls, press and release the SEND key. You hear a ringing tone.

- b DMO — Only simplex calls are available. Press and hold the PTT button. Wait for the talk permit tone before talking, and release the PTT button to listen.
- 4 To end the call, press the END key.



Note: If you are using the fist microphone or the telephone style handset, replace it firmly on it's clip or holder when done.

Radio Messaging System (RMS)

The Radio Messaging System (RMS) feature enables radio to receive and send RMS messages through the TETRA network using the Short Data Service.

There are two types of RMS messages:

- RMS Status – a predefined code that is sent bidirectionally between the radio and the service provider. The radio can have up to ten statuses that are assigned to numeric keys from 0 to 9. The latest received or sent RMS status is kept on the home screen until the next power cycle. A received RMS status is displayed in blue color font on the home screen.

RMS Free Text – a unidirectional message containing free text that is sent to the radio by the service provider. Since this type of message is longer, the radio displays only its beginning on the home screen and to read its remaining part, you need to go to **Menu** → **Messages** → **RMS Box**. The latest RMS free text is kept on the home screen until the next power cycle.

RMS free text messages and incoming and outgoing RMS statuses (with the exception of RMS statuses sent) are stored in the **RMS Box**. Its capacity is maximum ten entries for incoming and outgoing RMS messages. If the **RMS Box** is full, any new incoming or outgoing RMS message overwrites the oldest message (received or sent).





The radio receives and sends RMS messages only from and to the numbers predefined by your service provider.



Note: This is a selling feature.

RMS Icons

Table 18: RMS Icons

| Icon | Description |
|---|---|
|  | RMS Status Received Indicates a new RMS status message just arrived. |
|  | RMS Status Sent |
|  | RMS Box Read Message |
|  | RMS Box Unread Message |

Sending an RMS Status

Prerequisites: Your service provider enabled this feature and the radio is in the RMS mode.

When and where to use: To send a predefined RMS status using numeric keys.

Procedure:

- 1 Press and hold a required key. If you press the key for too short, the radio initiates a Private/Phone/PABX call.

One-Touch Dial

This feature allows you to call by pressing and holding one of the keys (1-9).



Note: If the One-Touch Button feature is enabled, One-Touch Dial is disabled. If no feature is assigned to a button, your radio displays an **Unassigned Button** message.

Talkgroup Dialing by Index

This feature allows you to attach to any talkgroup by dialing its index, instead of choosing it from the talkgroup folders and lists.



Note: It is also known as Talkgroup Speed Dial.

Viewing the Talkgroup Speed Number

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press **Optns**.
- 2 Select one of the following:
 - **TG by Folder** then select the folder and highlight the required talkgroup.
 - **TG by abc** enter up to 15 characters to narrow the talkgroup names and highlight the required talkgroup.
- 3 Press **MENU** → **View**.

Example:

Radio displays **SpeedNum1***, which means that this talkgroup speed number is 1.

Selecting Talkgroups by Index

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, enter talkgroup speed number and *.
- 2 Press **Attach**.



Suggestion: To start a group call, press the PTT button.

Phone and PABX Calls

The Phone Call allows you to call a landline telephone number or a cellular mobile phone number. The Private Automatic Branch Exchange (PABX) Call allows you to call local (office) extension numbers.

Making Phone or PABX Calls

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, enter the number.
- 2 If **Phone** or **PABX** are not the first type of call presented, press **Ctype** repeatedly to select it.
- 3 Press **SEND** key.

Phone/PABX Speed Dial

This feature allows you to dial Phone/PABX by a shortened number of up to three digits instead of the full number. The Phone/PABX **Speed #** number is assigned when the dialed number is added in the contact list.



Note: This feature is available only in TMO Mode.

Using the Phone/PABX Speed Dial

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, enter the predefined Phone/PABX speed dial number and # key.
- 2 Press **SEND** key.

DTMF Overdial

This feature allows you to communicate with an automated answering device (for example, the voice mail or answering machine) during an on-going private, phone or PABX call.

While in an on-going private, phone or PABX call, press the DTMF keys (0-9, *, #). When pressed, the DTMF key sounds a tone and the entered digit is displayed on the screen.

Short Number Dial

This feature allows you to dial part of the full number of the person you wish to call. Your radio automatically completes the number.

Your radio number is 4282564.

- 1 Dial 564 (instead of 4282564, the full number).
- 2 To place the call, press the **PTT** button or the **SEND** key.

RUA/RUI

Radio User Assignment (RUA) and Radio User Identity (RUI) enables authentication service. Only the successful logon on any temporary radio, provides the full access and your permanent radio functionality, so you can be still reached with your permanent number. A logon failure results in limited service.

You can differentiate the RUA/RUI state by the interface color:

- Blue — you are logged on

- Gray — you are logged off

Radio States

- Full Service — user logon was successful. Your radio has full functionality.
- Limited Service — user not logged on. Specified by the service provider.
- Pseudo Log On — occurs only in the Local Site Trunking (LST). Your radio has full functionality available (depending on the service provider settings) except some services like forwarding calls. The RUI Pseudo Log On icon is displayed.

Book On

Your service provider assigns particular radio to one person for a predefined period of time. You are only going to see the screen with your login and the full service is granted.

Force Off

Your service provider can log you off. Radio displays **Force Off**.



Note: This is a selling feature.

Related Links

[RUI](#) on page 85

[Book On](#) on page 78

WAP

Wireless Application Protocol (WAP) is a standard for application layer network communications in a wireless communication environment such as TETRA network. The protocol is used to access the mobile web from a radio through a WAP browser.



Note: This is a selling feature.

Related Links

[WAP Box](#) on page 61

[WAP Push](#) on page 100

WAP Browser

The Openwave Mobile Browser is a WAP-compliant user agent. The WAP browser provides all of the basic services of a computer-based web browser. Whenever any preemptive display interrupts the browser session, the browser needs manual reactivating to return. The WAP browser does not support right-to-left languages (as Arabic and Hebrew); English is used instead. For the content in these languages, the characters are not displayed.



Note: Depending on the radio configuration and the network conditions, the WAP browser may not display images properly (or may display them with a delay).

Entering the Browser

Prerequisites: From the home screen, press the **MENU** key. Set **Setup** → **Data Setup** to **Data Only** or **Voice & Data**.

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.

- 2 Select **Browser**.
- 3 Optional: Exit the browser by pressing and holding the **END** key.

Entering Browser Menu Panes

Prerequisites: You are in the browser.

Procedure:

- 1 Press **Menu** or **MENU** key.
- 2 Usually, it brings up the **Navigate** pane, or the last browser menu pane.



Note: If the web page you navigated to has two or more soft keys/options, the **Options** pane pops up. From here, you may scroll to other panes with the left or right navigation keys Or you may select **Browser Menu** and then scroll to the required pane.

Tips for Browsing

Create and use the following for easy browsing.

Creating Bookmarks through the Navigate Pane

Procedure:

- 1 Enter the browser and browse to the required page.
- 2 Press **Menu** to enter the browser menu.
- 3 Select **Mark Page**.
- 4 The screen displays the title and URL of the marked page.
- 5 To save it:
 - a Press **Save** (or **Select**) to save the page in bookmarks.
 - b Select **Menu** and select an option:
 - **Save** — Confirms the bookmark creation.
 - **Edit** — Allows you to edit the title, folder, choice, and URL of the created bookmark.

Creating Bookmarks through the Bookmarks Pane

Procedure:

- 1 Enter the browser.
- 2 Scroll to **Bookmarks** pane.
- 3 Select **Organise** (if there are no saved bookmarks), or **More...**
- 4 Select **Menu**.
- 5 Scroll to **New Bookmark**.
- 6 Enter the bookmark title and URL, and select its location.
- 7 Press **Save**.

Using Bookmarks

Procedure:

- 1 Enter the browser.
- 2 Scroll to **Bookmarks** pane.
- 3 Scroll to the required bookmark and select **Go**. The bookmark downloads the selected page from the web.

Creating Hotkeys

Procedure:

- 1 Enter the browser.
- 2 Scroll to **Bookmarks** pane.
- 3 Scroll to the required bookmark.
- 4 Press **MENU**. Select **Hotkeys**.
- 5 Select an unassigned key (0–9).
- 6 Click **Assign**. The display shows the bookmark and its assigned hotkey.

Using Hotkeys

Procedure:

- 1 Enter the browser.
- 2 Press and hold a hotkey to download the corresponding bookmarked page from the web.

Saving Pages

When and where to use: Save a page for off-line browsing.

Procedure:

- 1 Enter the browser and browse to the required page.
- 2 Press **Menu**.
- 3 Scroll to **Tools** pane.
- 4 Select **Save Page**. Edit the proposed page title if required. Scroll down and select **Save**. The page will be saved in the **Bookmarks Saved Pages** folder.

Selecting Saved Pages

Procedure:

- 1 Enter the browser.
- 2 Scroll to **Bookmarks** pane.
- 3 Select **Organise** (if there are no saved bookmarks), or **More...**
- 4 Select **Go** to enter the Saved Pages folder.
- 5 Select a saved page and press **Ok**. The display shows the saved page. Depending on the saved page, you may browse the web from here.

Disabled Packet Data Service

If there is no Packet Data Service, your radio displays **Error:No Network Available** when entering the browser for the first time. Select left **SOFT** key to retry entering, or right **SOFT** key to enter the browser menu.

When re-entering the browser with previously available Packet Data, the radio displays the last browsed page, or the last page to which you navigated off-line.

Disabled Browser Entry

Browser entry is disabled:

- During any type of voice call, except Ambience Listening Call
- In DMO Mode
- During Emergency Mode
- During PIN lock
- Service provider has not configured this feature

- When the radio is disabled

**Note:**

- Browser entry is enabled during Ambience Listening (AL) Call. If you navigate to previously stored pages, the AL state remains.
- When you activate Packet Data for the first time, AL is disconnected, and you have the same look and feel as if you were not in AL before.

Keys Usage

When the browser is active, the following usage described occurs inside or outside the editor.

Table 19: Browser Keys Usage

| Key Press | Action |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 0–9 key | In the editor: enters a digit and/or character depending on the text entry mode selected. Outside the editor: in a numbered list, selects the required item list. |
| 0–9 key (hold) | In the editor: standard use. Outside the editor: hotkey for navigating to the numbered bookmark. |
| * key (press or hold) | In the editor, inserts a space. |
| # key (press or hold) | Brings up the Text Input pane, while in editor. Otherwise, sounds a wrong key press. |
| Left or right SOFT key | Selects the option that appears in the display directly above the left and right soft key (part of the page). |
| Up NAVIGATION key | While in list of options, moves up one line. |
| Up NAVIGATION key (hold) | Moves up on page. |
| Down NAVIGATION key | While in list of options, moves down one line. |
| Down NAVIGATION key (hold) | Moves down on page. |
| Left NAVIGATION key | Moves to the previous pane. In the editor: moves left. |
| Left NAVIGATION key (hold) | Functions as backward. |
| Right NAVIGATION key | Moves to the next pane. In the editor: moves cursor to the right and inserts space if at the end of the word. |
| Right NAVIGATION key (hold) | Functions as forward. |
| Center of NAVIGATION keys (hold) | Auto-repeat. |
| MENU key | Brings up the browser menu. |
| END key | Press to deactivate the browser. |
| SEND key | Disabled in browser active state. |
| ROTARY KNOB | Used for volume adjustment only. |

Table continued...

| Key Press | Action |
|------------------|---|
| EMERGENCY button | Deactivates the browser. The radio enters Emergency Mode. |

Browser Menu Panes Overview

The browser menu includes the following panes:

Table 20: Browser Menu Panes

| Menu Pane | Description |
|-----------|---|
| Navigate | Provides access to the home page and commonly used items. |
| Bookmarks | Provides access, editing, and storage options to stored bookmarks and saved pages. |
| History | Provides access to recently visited pages and shows the position of the currently loaded page in the history stack. |
| Tools | Provides access to applications and utilities. |

The following panes are displayed according to the context:

Table 21: Additional Menu Panes

| Menu Pane | Description |
|------------|---|
| Options | Displayed only when there are additional options for the pane or page. |
| Image | Displayed only when an image is selected. Provides access to image details, storage, and display use. |
| Input Text | Displayed only in text entry mode. Provides access to text entry mode (for example: symbol). |

Navigate Pane

You can select one of the following items:

- **Home** — for loading the home page.
- **Open Page** — for entering the URL.
- **Search** — item disabled.
- **Mark Page** — for creating (saving) a bookmark for the current document. A title and URL for the bookmark are displayed, and the root folder is chosen for the location.
- **Forward** — for navigating to the document located one step forward in the navigation history. If there is no forward history, this item is disabled.
- **Reload** — for reloading the current document.
- **Advanced...** — see following section.

Advanced...

From the Navigation pane select **Advanced...** to see the following options:

- **Settings...**
 - **Downloads** — for setting download preferences. You may deactivate the downloading of images and objects. The browser displays a special icon instead of the images and objects.
 - **Scroll Mode** — for setting the scrolling mode and speed.

- **Key Press Timeout** — for setting key press time-out. This time-out is used for text entry.
- **Set Proxy** — select the WAP Proxy (1, 2, 3). The browser connects to the web via the selected proxy or gateway. The network provider installs and configures the proxy. To establish a secure session, select a secure proxy. Please ask your service provider which proxy is configured for a secure session. Though you can choose your home page, the service provider may decide to force its own home page on your terminal.
- **Circuit Prompt** — for turning on/off the circuit prompt.
- **Resend Data Prompt** — for turning on/off the data re-send prompt.
- **Security...**
 - **Secure Prompt** — for enabling/disabling the browser to inform you that it replaced a non-secure connection with a secure connection, and the other way around.
 - **Current Certificate** — for viewing the digital certificate identifying the server that delivers the current document. A Certificate Authority (CA) digitally signs and thus authenticates this certificate. Up to ten additional custom WTLS certificates can be added to the default list of certificates installed. Please ask your service provider if you wish to have these custom WTLS certificates added.
 - **CA Certificates** — for viewing the digital certificates installed in the browser and digitally signed by Certificate Authorities (CA).
 - **Send Referrer** — for turning ON/OFF sending of the HTTP Referrer header as part of HTTP requests. The Referrer header provides the URL of the link source to the server.
 - **Authentication** — for turning ON/OFF the caching of HTTP Authentication credentials. HTTP Authentication protects access to content on the server. If you try to access a protected content, you enter your credentials (user name or password).
- **Clear...** — for clearing of browser data: history, cache cookies, or auto-fill.
- **Restart Browser** — for restarting the browser.
- **About...** — for showing the information about the current version of Openwave Mobile Browser.

Bookmarks Pane

If there are bookmarks in the root folder, select **More...** to access the Options pane. If the root folder is empty, select **Organise...** then press **MENU** key to access the Options pane. The Options pane allows you to manage bookmarks. The **Saved Pages** folder contains snapshots of saved pages.

Working with the Options Pane for Selected Bookmarks

Procedure:

- 1 From the Bookmarks pane select **More...**
- 2 Scroll to a bookmark.
- 3 Press **MENU** to open the Options pane for that bookmark.
- 4 Select one of the following:
 - **Back** — for displaying the page associated with the bookmark (page is downloaded if not available in cache).
 - **Details** — for modifying the bookmark title and URL.
 - **Delete** — for deleting the bookmark.
 - **New Bookmark** — for creating a new bookmark.
 - **New Folder** — for creating a new folder.
 - **Move** — for moving this bookmark to a new folder (or in Bookmarks).
 - **Delete All** — for deleting all bookmarks.
 - **Hotkeys** — for assigning hotkeys to available bookmarks.

Working with the Saved Pages Folder

Procedure:

- 1 From the Bookmarks pane select **Saved Pages** folder.
- 2 The browser displays the page (snapshot) saved using Save Page in Tools pane.

- 3 Scroll to a saved page.
- 4 Press **Menu** to open the Options pane for the saved page.
- 5 Select one of the following:
 - a **Back** — for displaying this page saved on its cache.
 - b **Details** — for modifying the page title and URL of the saved page.
 - c **Update Page** — for replacing the saved version with the current version (to be downloaded from server).
 - d **Delete** — for deleting this page from its cache.
 - e **Delete All** — for deleting all the saved pages from its cache.
 - f **Cancel** — for exiting this pane and returning to the last page displayed.

History Pane

This pane displays the list of recently visited pages (up to nine history entries can be listed). Each history entry shows its title, if present. Otherwise, **No Title** is displayed.

Navigating to Recently Visited URLs

Procedure:

- 1 Select the URL.
- 2 Press **Ok**.

Tools Pane

Procedure:

- 1 From the Tools pane select **More...**
- 2 Scroll to a document.
- 3 Select **MENU** key to open the Options pane for that document.
- 4 Select one of the following:
 - **Show URL** — For displaying the current page URL.
 - **Save Page** — For creating a snapshot for the current document.
 - **Find Text** — For finding a text string in the current document.
 - **Copy Text** — For copying text from the current document to the clipboard.

Options Pane

This pane is specific to the page or pane being displayed.

Image Pane

This pane appears in the browser menu when you enabled the download of images through Navigate pane > **Advanced...** > **Settings...**

The following items are available:

- **Save** — for saving the image in the terminal.
- **[Send]** — for sending the image to the destination of your choice.
- **Reload** — for reloading the image.
- **Details** — for displaying the image details.
- **Show Image** — for showing the image on its own page.

Text Input Pane

Prerequisites: This pane is visible when the browser menu is opened and text entry field is active.

When and where to use: To input the text for the URL.

Procedure:

- 1 Select the URL.
- 2 Press **abc**.

The text input pane opens up.

- 3 Select **www**.
- 4 Scroll the required extension (for example: **.com**).
- 5 Press **.com**. The screen displays the URL with the selected extension.

Table 22: Browser Text Input Icons

| Mode | Soft Key | Action |
|------------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| Alphabetic characters - lower case | abc | Enter text in lowercase. |
| Alphabetic characters - upper case | ABC | Enter text in uppercase. |
| Numeric | 123 | Enter numbers and symbols. |
| http mode | www | Enter |

WAP Push

WAP push allows WAP content to be pushed to a radio. This push is carried out by sending a specially formatted (Push Access Protocol) XML document to the Push Proxy Gateway, that in turn forwards the document to the radio.

A WAP push message is an encoded message including a link to a WAP address. On receiving a WAP push, a WAP enabled radio automatically gives the option to access the WAP content. The implemented WAP push is compliant to WAP 2.0 standard.

The radio supports WAP 2.0 through a proxy only. Proxy-less connections are not supported.

This is a selling feature.

Related Links

[WAP Box](#) on page 61

[WAP](#) on page 93

New WAP Messages

Types of the WAP Messages and their priorities:



Note: Your service provider sets the priority of the message.

- Push Message
 - High — animation and the icon (blinking) are displayed with the New WAP Message tone.
 - Medium — animation and the icon are displayed with the New WAP Message tone.
 - Low — icon is displayed with the New WAP Message tone.
 - Delete — available only if you are in WAP Box, the text **WAP Message deleted remotely** is displayed, otherwise there is no indication.



Note: Animation is not displayed if you are in a call, or in Emergency Mode, or in Call Out, or in message editor, or PIN lock state, or switching to DMO.

- Load Push Message
 - High — browser opens to the user with the New WAP Message tone.

- Low — the icon is displayed with the New WAP Message tone.



Note: Browser does not open if you are in a call, or in Emergency Mode, or in Call Out, or in message editor, or PIN lock state, or switching to DMO.

Viewing WAP Messages

Procedure:

- 1 From the home screen, press the **MENU** key.
- 2 Select **Messages** → **WAP Box**.
- 3 Select the required message.
- 4 Select **Go to** to view the message in the browser.

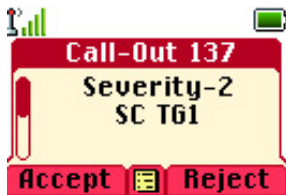
Call-Out

This feature allows you to receive Call-Out alerts. On receiving the Call-Out messages, the radio interrupts current services and attends to the Call-Out alert without any further delay. After call-out alert has been cleared, the radio exits Call-Out mode and reverts to normal mode. During Call-Out mode you are only able to receive Emergency Calls.



Note: To read an entire Call-Out message, scroll down the screen by pressing the down **NAVIGATION** key. The length of the message is indicated by the vertical red bar on the left of the screen.

Figure 3: Call-Out Message



Note: This is a selling feature.

Related Links

[CO Box](#) on page 61

Types of Call-Out Alerts

There are four types of the Call-Out alerts:

- Normal Call-Out – an alert message that is sent by a dispatcher either to a single radio or to a group of radios.
- Storm Plan – an alert message that is sent by a dispatcher to a group of radios. To raise its reliability, it is sent several times. You are not able to respond to the Call-Out alert and any key press takes you to the information phase.
- Fallback Mode – an alert message that is limited only to voice communication. To initiate this type of Call-Out, press a One-Touch key predefined by your service provider. It can be cleared manually.



Note: Fallback is only possible when the radio is in Local Site Trunking.

- Test Call-Out – a special Call-Out alert that is sent by the dispatcher to test this feature. On receiving the Test Call-Out, the radio plays a tone and displays **Test Call-Out**. To respond and clear the alert, press the **Test OKSOFT** key.

Call-Out Modes Interaction

Call-Out feature operation is different in other modes:

- TXI Mode — you can read the message but you cannot respond to it. You have an option to leave the TXI Mode by pressing soft key or reject the Call-Out message.
- DMO Mode — Call-Out is not supported.
- Emergency Mode — all Call-out alerts are ignored.

Call-Out Service Phases

In the Call-Out mode there are following phases:

- Alerting phase — receives a Call-Out message. The alarm tone indicates the message. Text is displayed and you have following options to use: **Accept**, **Reject** or MENU. If you accept the alert, no other service from this point can interrupt.



Note: You can stop the alert tone by pressing PTT or any of the soft keys.

- Information phase — you are still in the Call-Out mode and you can receive more detailed information about the incident that occurred through subsequent text or the voice message. You can query for more information using voice group call or Call-Out text function which enables you to send a text message. You can always respond and send back the text or the voice message using voice group call.

Voice Operating Transmission (VOX) Control

Voice Operating Transmission (VOX) Control feature allows you to transmit voice in a hands-free condition. If this feature is enabled and the loud speaker is turned on, your radio activates the microphone when you speak and deactivates it when you are silent. It is used during either a Duplex Private Call or a Phone Call, when a currently connected and active accessories are not Full Duplex capable.

An external speaker is turned on with a fist microphone activated.

Appendix A

Tones

Table 23: Radio Tones

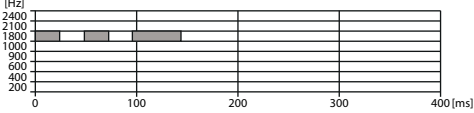
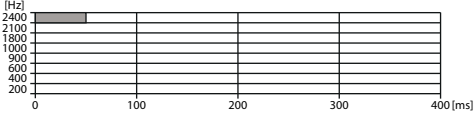
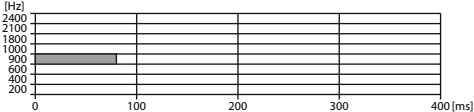
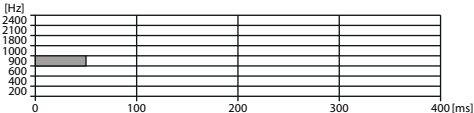
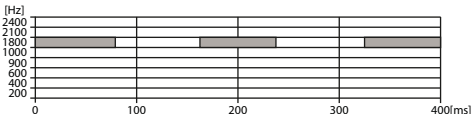
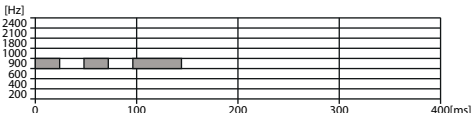
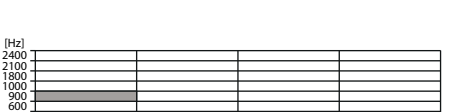
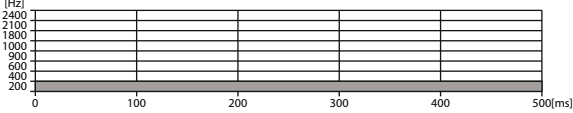
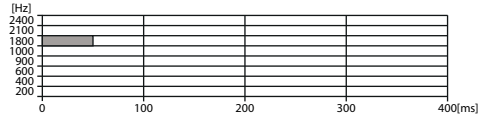
| Tone Name | Default Tone Diagram |
|---|--|
| Back to Coverage Back to Full Service |  |
| Clear-to-send |  |
| Bad Key Pressed |  |
| From Out-of-Service to In Service |  |
| In Emergency |  |
| Talk Permit |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Talk prohibit • System busy • Time-out timer expire • Called radio not available or busy |  |
| Call Disconnected or Failed Due to Network |  |

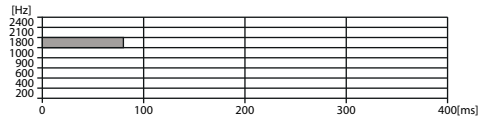
Table continued...

Tone Name **Default Tone Diagram**

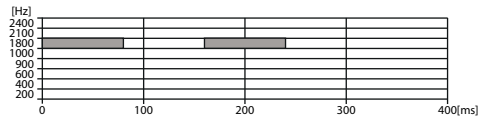
Toggling Between DMO and TMO



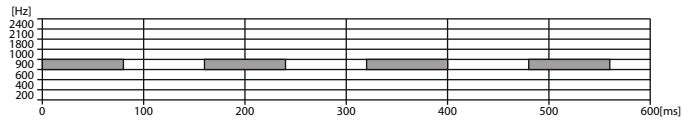
Entering/Exiting Local Site Trunking



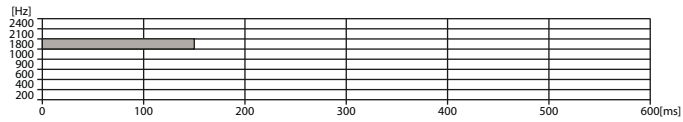
Receiving/Sending Emergency Alarm



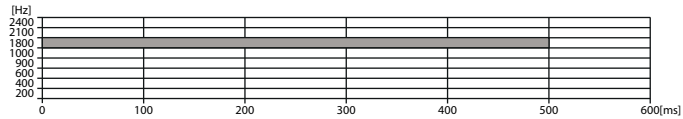
Emergency Alarm Failed



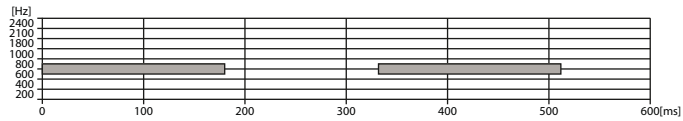
Entering Emergency



Exiting Emergency



Entering/Exiting TXI



Note: All the audible indications can be disabled by your service provider.

Appendix

B

LED Indications

Table 24: LED Indications

| Indication | Status |
|-----------------|--|
| Solid green | In use |
| Blinking green | In service |
| Solid red | Out of service |
| Blinking red | Connecting to the network Entering DMO |
| Solid orange | Transmit inhibit in service Channel busy in DMO |
| Blinking orange | Incoming call |
| No indication | Idle Radio powered down |

Appendix

C

Troubleshooting

Your radio displays the following messages:

Table 25: Displayed Messages

| Message | Message Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| ...-Received | Call received but not answered, or rejected. |
| Attachment Failed | Your radio could not perform talkgroup attachment. It keeps on trying. If it does not succeed, try another talkgroup. |
| Authenticate Failure | Your radio could not register on an authenticated system (for example, the Authentication Key is incorrect, or authentication is disabled). |
| Call Cancelled | You have canceled the call. |
| Call Ended | <ul style="list-style-type: none">Faulty channel. Please try later.You have ended the call. |
| Call Forwarding | The radio you are trying to call is not available and the call is being forwarded to another radio. |
| Call Modified | The call you are participating in has been modified. |
| Call Preempted | Channel being used for priority. |
| Decryption Failed: | An error occurred while decrypting a message or call. |
| Emergency In Use Wait For Mic | The Hot Microphone feature is active, but the channel transmit grant has been given to another Emergency call on the same talkgroup. Your radio microphone is not active during this time, but it automatically tries to regain talk permit after a predetermined time. |
| Emgey Mic Ended | The Hot Microphone timer automatically expired, or you pressed the PTT button to cancel the Hot Microphone feature. |
| Emergency Mic On | The Hot Microphone feature is active, and your radio is automatically transmitting hands free emergency audio. |
| Empty Entry | The speed number you dialed does not exist, or the number exists but the group is non-selectable. |
| Faulty Unit Error | Self-test failed. An operational fault has been detected with your radio. Record the error number. Turn your radio off and contact service. |
| Gateway available | Your radio has connected to a gateway. |
| Gateway not available | Your radio cannot connect to a gateway, or connection has been lost. |

Table continued...

| Message | Message Description |
|--|---|
| This group already exists | The group you are attempting to add exists in the My Groups folder. |
| Individual Calls Only | You can make only individual (private) calls. |
| Insufficient visible data | Your radio is in the process of determining your location. This process may take several minutes to complete. |
| Insufficient visible satellites | Your radio is in the process of determining your location. This process may take several minutes to complete. |
| Invalid ID | The entered number is not valid. |
| Invalid Shortcut Position | The entered number is not valid. |
| Limited Service | Emergency Calls, Emergency Alarms, and mobility operations (for example group attachment) are allowed. All other incoming and outgoing call and data services are blocked. |
| List Empty | There are no programmed entries in the scrolling list. Type the entry. |
| List Not Attached | All talkgroups in the scan list are not attached. |
| List Partially Attached | The scan list is active, but not all talkgroups are attached to it. |
| Message Delivered | Indicates mail successfully delivered. |
| Message Failed | Indicates mail delivery failure. |
| New Delivery Status | You have received a new Delivery Status. |
| No Service | Your radio is outside coverage. Return to coverage. |
| Not allowed in repeater mode | The service or feature is not available in the Repeater Mode.. |
| My Groups Is Empty | You cannot view/delete groups when the My Groups folder is empty. |
| My Groups Is Full | You are not allowed to add a group to the My Groups folder as it already contains the maximum allowed number of groups. |
| Network Trouble | Network problems. Please try again later. |
| No Answer | The called party does not answer. |
| No Entries | This message is displayed when accessing an empty list. |
| No Group | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Attachment failed. Your radio detached from current talkgroup. Please wait until it attaches again to the current talkgroup. Displayed when you are out of the normal coverage area of your selected talkgroup. Please select a new talkgroup that is valid for your working location. Indicates a favorite group was removed from the My Groups folder. |
| No List | The network list is empty. |
| No New or Old Messages | Indicates there are no new or old messages in the Inbox . |
| No Selected Scan List | You selected an empty network list. |

Table continued...

| Message | Message Description |
|---|--|
| No Service | Your radio is out of coverage. |
| Not Allowed To Initiate Call | You are not allowed to dial a number which is not in the address book. |
| Not Allowed To Transmit | Release the PTT button and try again later. You are not allowed to send a text message or a status message to a number which is not in the address book. |
| Single TalkGroup Only | There is only one programmed entry in the scrolling list. |
| Overheating, Please Turn Radio Off | Your radio turns off. Keep it turned off for 5 minutes. |
| Party Busy | Called radio is busy. |
| Party Not Available | Called radio is out-of-range or turned off. Please try again later. |
| Please Try Again | You could not call. |
| Please Wait Connecting | A message during startup. |
| Registration Failure | Your radio could not register within the system. Please try again later. |
| Repeater available | Your radio has connected to a repeater. |
| Repeater not available | Your radio cannot connect to a repeater, or connection has been lost. |
| Service Denied | Invalid number. Call your service provider. |
| Service Not Available | This service is not available on the current network. |
| Service Restricted | This service or feature is restricted by your service provider, it has not been purchased, or it is not available. |
| TalkGrp ... cannot be deleted | Your service provider set this group so you cannot delete it from the favorite talkgroup folder. |
| Try Again Later | The requested service is temporarily unavailable. |
| Radio Disabled | Check with your service provider. |
| Unit is OK Warn: | Self-test error. A minor fault has been detected. Your radio is still fully operative. If this error recur, note the error code and contact service. |
| Unit Not Attached | You radio could not attach to the system. The talkgroup may not be defined in the system. Please try another group. |
| Unassigned Button | The message is displayed when no feature is assigned to a button. |
| CP setting error: CH Role Selection CH is powering OFF | The message is displayed when the control head configured as Slave is connected to the Transceiver and the control head configured as Master is connected as standalone (i.e. not to the Transceiver). |
| Standalone Mode Radio is powered OFF No available services | The message is displayed on Slave Control Head in Standalone mode. |
| Software Error: | The message is displayed on Slave Control Head only when the software version is different than on Master. |

Table continued...

| Message | Message Description |
|--|--|
| Incompatible SW ver. No available services | |
| Dual CH Link Error! Verify cables connection | The message is displayed when the connection between Control Heads is lost. |
| WAP initiated Not available on this unit END to abort the operation | The message is displayed on Slave when the Master Control Head is using WAP. |

內容

| | |
|------------------------|-----------|
| 圖片清單..... | 9 |
| 表格清單..... | 11 |
| 第 1 章：一般資訊..... | 13 |
| 安全資訊..... | 13 |
| 版權所有..... | 13 |
| 圖示使用慣例..... | 14 |
| 使用本指南..... | 14 |
| 功能與服務可用性..... | 15 |
| 第 2 章：使用入門..... | 17 |
| 產品技術資訊..... | 17 |
| 控制項與指示燈..... | 18 |
| 顯示..... | 20 |
| 狀態圖示..... | 21 |
| 開啓無線電..... | 24 |
| 解鎖無線電..... | 24 |
| 解除封鎖無線電..... | 25 |
| 鎖定/解鎖按鍵/按鈕..... | 25 |
| 進入 TMO / DMO 模式..... | 25 |
| 傳輸抑制模式..... | 25 |
| 選擇通話群組..... | 26 |
| 通話群組圖示選擇..... | 26 |
| 使用計時通話群組變更..... | 26 |
| 啓動通話群組掃描..... | 27 |
| 廣播通話..... | 27 |
| 環場收聽 (AL) 通話..... | 27 |
| 單鍵按鈕功能..... | 27 |
| 對講機暫時停用/啓用..... | 29 |
| 對講機永久停用..... | 29 |
| 在通話期間..... | 29 |
| 輸入文字..... | 29 |
| 選擇文字輸入模式..... | 29 |
| 選擇文字輸入法及語言..... | 30 |
| 文字輸入圖示..... | 30 |
| 按鍵用途..... | 30 |
| 在 iTAP 英數文字模式中輸入..... | 32 |
| 在 TAP 英數文字模式中輸入..... | 33 |
| 字詞鎖定..... | 33 |
| 新增字詞至字典..... | 33 |
| 首頁畫面文字訊息..... | 33 |
| 第 3 章：模式..... | 35 |
| 使用網路..... | 35 |
| 集群模式操作..... | 35 |
| 進入 TMO 模式..... | 36 |
| 選擇通話群組..... | 36 |
| 在 TMO 中進行群組通話..... | 36 |

| | |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| 在閒置時接聽群組通話..... | 36 |
| 在群組通話期間接收群組通話..... | 36 |
| 動態指定群組號碼 (DGNA)..... | 37 |
| DGNA 接收..... | 37 |
| DGNA 自動選擇群組..... | 37 |
| DGNA 自動重選群組..... | 37 |
| 檢視 DGNA 通話群組..... | 37 |
| 使用者撥打的廣播通話..... | 37 |
| 初始化廣播通話..... | 38 |
| 電話與 PABX 通話..... | 38 |
| 私人通話..... | 38 |
| 撥打私人通話..... | 38 |
| 求助通話..... | 39 |
| 通話修改..... | 39 |
| 本端站台集群..... | 39 |
| 進入本端站台集群..... | 39 |
| 退出本端站台集群..... | 40 |
| 直接模式操作..... | 40 |
| 進入 DMO 模式..... | 41 |
| 選擇通話群組..... | 41 |
| 在 DMO 中進行群組通話..... | 41 |
| 在閒置時接聽群組通話..... | 41 |
| 私人通話..... | 41 |
| 撥打私人通話..... | 42 |
| 含檢查出現訊號的私人通話..... | 42 |
| 個人通話的通話群組..... | 42 |
| 透過訊號中繼器通訊..... | 42 |
| 透過閘道通訊..... | 43 |
| 選擇 DMO 群組通話選項..... | 43 |
| 傳輸抑制模式..... | 44 |
| 緊急操作..... | 45 |
| 緊急群組通話..... | 45 |
| 撥打緊急群組通話..... | 45 |
| 接聽緊急群組通話..... | 46 |
| 非戰術緊急模式..... | 46 |
| 緊急個別通話 (私人或 MS-ISDN)..... | 46 |
| 緊急警報..... | 46 |
| 緊急 SDS 狀態..... | 46 |
| 緊急麥克風..... | 46 |
| 替代緊急麥克風..... | 47 |
| 靜音緊急模式..... | 47 |
| 隱藏緊急模式..... | 48 |
| 透過撥號觸發緊急模式..... | 48 |
| 災難警示..... | 48 |
| 初始化災難警示通話..... | 48 |
| 退出緊急操作..... | 48 |
| 第 4 章：GPS 定位服務..... | 49 |
| 增強 GPS 效能..... | 49 |
| 啓用 GPS..... | 50 |
| GPS 圖示..... | 50 |
| GPS 不同位置顯示..... | 50 |
| 查看您的位置..... | 51 |
| GPS – 謹記事項..... | 51 |

| | |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| 第 5 章：主功能表 | 53 |
| 捲動功能表..... | 53 |
| 功能表圖示..... | 53 |
| 訊息..... | 54 |
| 新訊息..... | 55 |
| 傳送訊息給私人/電話..... | 55 |
| 傳送訊息給群組..... | 55 |
| 傳送儲存和轉寄訊息..... | 55 |
| 傳送報告..... | 56 |
| 查看傳送報告..... | 56 |
| 設定傳送報告..... | 56 |
| 收件箱..... | 56 |
| 進入收件匣..... | 57 |
| 收到新訊息..... | 57 |
| 在收件匣和寄件匣中使用子功能表..... | 57 |
| 內嵌號碼..... | 58 |
| 儲存訊息中的號碼..... | 58 |
| 撥打訊息中的號碼..... | 58 |
| 對訊息發送方的通話群組進行群組通話..... | 58 |
| 即時訊息..... | 59 |
| 寄件匣..... | 59 |
| 撥出電話訊息..... | 59 |
| RMS 信箱..... | 59 |
| WAP 信箱..... | 59 |
| 範本..... | 60 |
| 傳送使用者定義的範本..... | 60 |
| 設定使用者定義範本..... | 60 |
| 預先定義的範本..... | 60 |
| 查看預先定義的範本..... | 60 |
| 傳送預先定義的範本..... | 60 |
| 狀態訊息..... | 61 |
| 查看狀態訊息號碼..... | 61 |
| 傳送狀態訊息..... | 61 |
| 目標狀態訊息..... | 61 |
| 傳送目標狀態訊息..... | 61 |
| 電話簿..... | 62 |
| 建立聯絡人..... | 62 |
| 編輯聯絡人..... | 63 |
| 刪除號碼..... | 63 |
| 刪除聯絡人..... | 63 |
| 檢查儲存容量..... | 63 |
| 透過聯絡人清單撥號..... | 64 |
| 瀏覽器..... | 64 |
| 保密..... | 64 |
| PIN 保護..... | 64 |
| 使用 PIN 碼保護無線電..... | 64 |
| 解除封鎖無線電..... | 64 |
| 變更 PIN 碼..... | 65 |
| 鍵盤鎖定設定..... | 65 |
| 按鍵鎖通知..... | 65 |
| 設定自動鍵盤鎖定延遲..... | 65 |
| 設定開機時的鍵盤鎖定..... | 65 |
| 空中加密..... | 66 |
| 查看空中加密狀態..... | 66 |

| | |
|-----------------------|----|
| 空中加密金鑰刪除..... | 66 |
| K 值有效性..... | 66 |
| 確認 K 值有效性..... | 66 |
| SCK (空中介面加密等級 2)..... | 67 |
| TMO SCK..... | 67 |
| 直通保密碼..... | 67 |
| 變更 DMO SCK..... | 67 |
| 確認 TMSCK 值有效性..... | 67 |
| 確認 DMSCK 值有效性..... | 67 |
| 隱密模式..... | 68 |
| 啟動隱密模式..... | 68 |
| SDS 遠端控制..... | 68 |
| 設定 SDS 遠端控制..... | 68 |
| 設置..... | 69 |
| 振鈴類型..... | 69 |
| 設定鈴聲類型..... | 69 |
| 音量調整..... | 69 |
| 設定音量..... | 69 |
| 語言..... | 70 |
| 設定語言..... | 70 |
| 數據設置..... | 70 |
| 設定資料功能..... | 70 |
| 音訊..... | 70 |
| 音量調整模式..... | 70 |
| 設定音量調整模式..... | 70 |
| 音調..... | 71 |
| 按鍵音..... | 71 |
| 設定按鍵音..... | 71 |
| 所有鈴聲..... | 71 |
| 設定所有鈴聲..... | 71 |
| 通話允許..... | 71 |
| 設定通話允許..... | 71 |
| 暢空可傳送..... | 71 |
| 設定暢空可傳送..... | 72 |
| 週期警告..... | 72 |
| 設定定期警示..... | 72 |
| D-PTT 鈴聲..... | 72 |
| 設定 D-PTT 鈴聲..... | 72 |
| 顯示..... | 72 |
| 設定文字大小..... | 73 |
| 設定螢幕保護程式..... | 73 |
| 設定背光..... | 73 |
| 設定桌布..... | 73 |
| 時間與日期..... | 73 |
| 設定螢幕上的時間與日期..... | 74 |
| 設定時間格式..... | 74 |
| 手動設定時間..... | 74 |
| 設定日期格式..... | 74 |
| 手動設定日期..... | 75 |
| 設定時差設定..... | 75 |
| 設定時間與日期的自動更新功能..... | 75 |
| 配備類型..... | 75 |
| 選擇配件類型..... | 75 |
| 登記..... | 75 |
| 編輯登記設定..... | 76 |
| 旋轉鈕..... | 76 |

| | |
|-----------------------|----|
| 設定旋鈕模式..... | 76 |
| 設定旋鈕鎖定..... | 76 |
| 設定鍵盤鎖定..... | 77 |
| 設定旋鈕迴旋..... | 77 |
| 設定旋鈕捲動範圍..... | 77 |
| 設定旋鈕通話群組選擇..... | 77 |
| 群組設定..... | 78 |
| 掃描..... | 78 |
| 啟動通話群組掃描..... | 78 |
| 在使用中的掃描清單中設定通話群組..... | 78 |
| 設定掃描清單..... | 78 |
| 從掃描清單中刪除通話群組..... | 79 |
| 我的群組..... | 79 |
| 新增最愛資料夾..... | 79 |
| 將通話群組新增至最愛資料夾..... | 79 |
| 編輯我的資料夾清單..... | 79 |
| 從最愛資料夾刪除通話群組..... | 80 |
| 我的資料..... | 80 |
| 檢視和修改個人資訊..... | 80 |
| 最新呼叫號碼..... | 80 |
| 查看通話記錄..... | 80 |
| 從通話記錄撥號..... | 81 |
| 將通話記錄儲存至聯絡人..... | 81 |
| 刪除通話記錄..... | 81 |
| 功能捷徑..... | 82 |
| 建立功能表捷徑..... | 82 |
| 編輯功能表捷徑清單..... | 82 |
| RUI 選單..... | 82 |
| 登入..... | 83 |
| 登出..... | 83 |
| 網絡..... | 83 |
| 選擇網路操作模式..... | 83 |
| 選擇您的網路..... | 84 |
| 使用選擇網路註冊..... | 84 |
| 使用外部網路註冊..... | 84 |
| 使用任何網路..... | 84 |
| 使用轉換至註冊..... | 84 |
| 地點..... | 84 |
| 查看您的位置..... | 85 |
| 封包資料..... | 85 |
| 查看資料統計值..... | 85 |
| 查看加密狀態..... | 85 |

第 6 章：功能.....87

| | |
|--------------------|----|
| 私人通話..... | 87 |
| 撥打私人通話..... | 87 |
| 無線電訊息系統 (RMS)..... | 88 |
| RMS 圖示..... | 88 |
| 傳送 RMS 狀態..... | 88 |
| 單鍵撥號..... | 89 |
| 依索引進行通話群組撥號..... | 89 |
| 查看通話群組快速撥號號碼..... | 89 |
| 依索引選擇通話群組..... | 89 |
| 電話與 PABX 通話..... | 89 |
| 撥打電話或 PABX 通話..... | 89 |

| | |
|----------------------|-----|
| 電話/PABX 快速撥號..... | 90 |
| 使用電話/PABX 快速撥號..... | 90 |
| DTMF 通話中撥號..... | 90 |
| 簡碼撥號..... | 90 |
| RUA/RUI..... | 90 |
| WAP..... | 91 |
| WAP 瀏覽器..... | 91 |
| 進入瀏覽器..... | 91 |
| 進入瀏覽器功能表窗格..... | 91 |
| 瀏覽提示..... | 92 |
| 透過導覽窗格建立書籤..... | 92 |
| 透過「書籤」窗格建立書籤..... | 92 |
| 使用書籤..... | 92 |
| 建立快速鍵..... | 92 |
| 使用快速鍵..... | 92 |
| 儲存頁面..... | 93 |
| 選擇已儲存的頁面..... | 93 |
| 封包資料服務已停用..... | 93 |
| 進入瀏覽器功能已停用..... | 93 |
| 按鍵用途..... | 93 |
| 瀏覽器功能表窗格概觀..... | 94 |
| 導覽窗格..... | 95 |
| 進階..... | 95 |
| 書籤窗格..... | 96 |
| 為選擇的書籤使用「選項」窗格..... | 96 |
| 使用已儲存頁面資料夾..... | 96 |
| 記錄窗格..... | 96 |
| 瀏覽至最新造訪的 URL..... | 97 |
| 工具窗格..... | 97 |
| 選項窗格..... | 97 |
| 影像窗格..... | 97 |
| 文字輸入窗格..... | 97 |
| WAP Push..... | 98 |
| 新 WAP 訊息..... | 98 |
| 查看 WAP 訊息..... | 98 |
| 撥出..... | 99 |
| 撥出電話警示的類型..... | 99 |
| 撥出電話模式互動性..... | 99 |
| 撥出電話服務階段..... | 99 |
| 語音操作傳輸 (VOX) 控制..... | 100 |

| | |
|---------------------|------------|
| 附錄 A：音調..... | 101 |
|---------------------|------------|

| | |
|-------------------------|------------|
| 附錄 B：LED 指示..... | 103 |
|-------------------------|------------|

| | |
|-----------------------|------------|
| 附錄 C：故障排除..... | 105 |
|-----------------------|------------|

圖片清單

| | |
|------------------|----|
| 圖 1：集群模式操作 | 35 |
| 圖 2：直接模式操作 | 40 |
| 圖 3：撥出電話訊息 | 99 |

表格清單

| | |
|----------------------|-----|
| 表 1：特殊標記 | 14 |
| 表 2：產品技術資訊 | 17 |
| 表 3：控制項與指示燈 | 19 |
| 表 4：顯示 | 20 |
| 表 5：軟體鍵的顏色 | 21 |
| 表 6：狀態圖示 | 21 |
| 表 7：通話群組圖示 | 26 |
| 表 8：單鍵按鈕功能 | 28 |
| 表 9：在通話期間 | 29 |
| 表 10：文字輸入畫面圖示 | 30 |
| 表 11：按鍵用途 | 31 |
| 表 12：其他按鍵 | 31 |
| 表 13：不同位置顯示 | 50 |
| 表 14：功能表圖示 | 53 |
| 表 15：收件匣圖示 | 57 |
| 表 16：寄件匣圖示 | 59 |
| 表 17：聯絡人類型 | 62 |
| 表 18：RMS 圖示 | 88 |
| 表 19：瀏覽器按鍵用途 | 94 |
| 表 20：瀏覽器功能表窗格 | 94 |
| 表 21：其他功能表窗格 | 95 |
| 表 22：瀏覽器文字輸入圖示 | 98 |
| 表 23：無線電鈴聲 | 101 |
| 表 24：LED 指示 | 103 |
| 表 25：顯示的訊息 | 105 |

第 1 章

一般資訊

安全資訊

無線電能量暴露與產品安全指南：雙向無線電

注意！

使用此產品之前，請閱讀無線電隨附的無線電能量暴露與產品安全指南，內容包含安全使用和無線電能量注意事項的說明，以及符合適用標準及規範的控管要求。

版權所有

本文件內描述之 Motorola 產品可能含有受版權保護的 Motorola 電腦軟體。根據美國及其他國家/地區的法律規定，Motorola 得享有受版權保護電腦程序的特定專屬權利。因此，未取得 Motorola 書面明示同意，不得以任何方式複製或重製本文件描述之 Motorola 產品中的任何受版權保護 Motorola 電腦程式。

© 2014 Motorola Solutions, Inc. 所有權利均予保留。

未事先取得 Motorola Solutions, Inc. 書面同意，不得以任何形式或方式，將本文件的任何部分重製、傳送、儲存於檢索系統，或翻譯至任何語言或電腦程式語言。

此外，購買 Motorola 的產品並不能視為是直接或者暗示，獲得 Motorola 的版權許可、專利或者專利申請，惟在產品銷售中依法規定為一般非專屬版權、無版權費的授權除外。

免責聲明

請注意，本文件中描述的某些特性、設施和功能可能不適用於特定系統或未授權在特定系統上使用，或取決於特定行動用戶裝置的特性或某些參數配置而定。請洽詢您的 Motorola 聯絡代表以取得更多資訊。

商標

MOTOROLA、MOTO、MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS 和特殊格式之 M 標誌為 Motorola Trademark Holdings, LLC 的商標或註冊商標，且經授權後使用。所有其他商標為其個別所有人之財產。

歐盟 (EU) 電器及電子產品廢棄物處理指令 (Waste of Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive)



■ 歐盟的 WEEE 指令規定銷入歐盟國家/地區的產品 (或某些情況下，在外包裝上) 必須加上垃圾桶打叉的標籤。

依照 WEEE 指令的定義，這個垃圾桶打叉的標籤表示歐盟國家/地區的客戶及使用者不應將電器及電子設備或配件當成家庭廢棄物處理。

歐盟國家/地區的客戶及使用者應與當地設備供應商代理或維修中心聯絡，以取得有關當地廢棄物回收系統的相關資訊。

開放原始碼軟體 (OSS) 法律聲明

如需有關 OSS 法律聲明的詳細資訊，請造訪 Motorola Online (emeaonline.motorola.com) 或瀏覽 CPS Plus 光碟。

圖示使用慣例

以下圖形圖示有助於識別對正確無線電操作和使用者安全至關重要的情況或設定，並將在整份文件中使用：



危險： 訊號字「危險」及相關的安全圖示代表的是，如果您忽略這項資訊，可能會導致死亡或嚴重傷害。



警告： 訊號字「警告」及相關的安全圖示代表的是，如果您忽略這項資訊，可能會導致死亡或嚴重傷害，或產品嚴重損壞。



注意： 訊號字「注意」及相關的安全圖示代表的是，如果您忽略這項資訊，可能會導致輕微或普通傷害，或產品嚴重損壞。

注意： 訊號字「注意」可能會在沒有安全圖示的情況下使用，這表示可能會導致與產品無關的損壞或傷害。



重要事項： 「重要」聲明包含對討論重要的資訊，但不是「注意」或「警告」。「重要」聲明沒有相關的警告等級。



註： 「註」所包含的資訊會比前後的文字更重要，例如例外狀況或先決條件。此外也會提供讓讀者取得其他資訊的位置、提醒讀者如何完成某項動作 (例如，當某項動作不屬於目前的程序時)，或告知讀者某個項目位於螢幕上的位置。「註」沒有相關的警告等級。



建議： 「建議」代表的是由 Motorola 所提供、不一定要遵循但實用的建議。「建議」沒有相關的警告等級。

使用本指南

本指南使用下列特殊標記來凸顯某些資訊或項目：

表 1：特殊標記

| 範例 | 描述 |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 功能表鍵或 緊急按鈕 | 大寫字母代表按鍵或按鈕的名稱。 |
| 進入 TMO 提示音 | 斜體字代表提示音名稱。 |
| 關機 | 粗體字代表無線上顯示的軟體功能表項目、MMI 字串或訊息。 |
| 設置 → 音調 → 所有鈴聲 | 夾雜箭號的粗體字表示功能表項目中的導覽結構。 |

功能與服務可用性

本指南描述所有可用的無線電功能和服務。您的服務供應商可能已針對您個人的需求自訂無線電，以最佳化無線電的使用。請洽詢您的服務供應商，以了解這些自訂與本指南說明之間的差別。


第 2 章

使用入門

本章包含如何使用無線電的基本資訊。

產品技術資訊

表 2：產品技術資訊

| 描述 | 值 |
|------------|---|
| 最大 RF 傳輸功率 | 3.16 W |
| 最大喇叭負載 | 10 W 於 4Ω |
| 天線阻抗 | 50Ω |
| 周圍溫度範圍 | -30 °C 到 +60 °C |
| |  註：如果無線電在使用中，其表面溫度最高可達 70 °C。請勿觸碰高溫表面。 |
| 操作時間 | 持續/間歇 |



註：通訊系統決定無線電的傳輸和接收時間 (操作循環時間)。在超載 (超出系統規定於高溫下使用) 時，溫度控制會切斷 RF 功率輸出，因而使無線電的涵蓋範圍變小。

控制項與指示燈

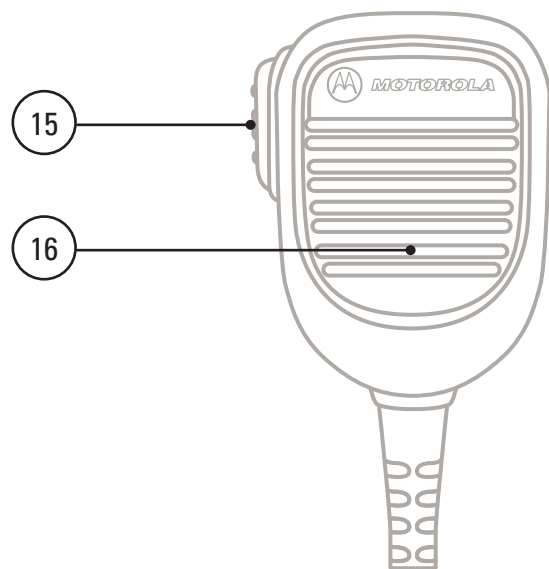
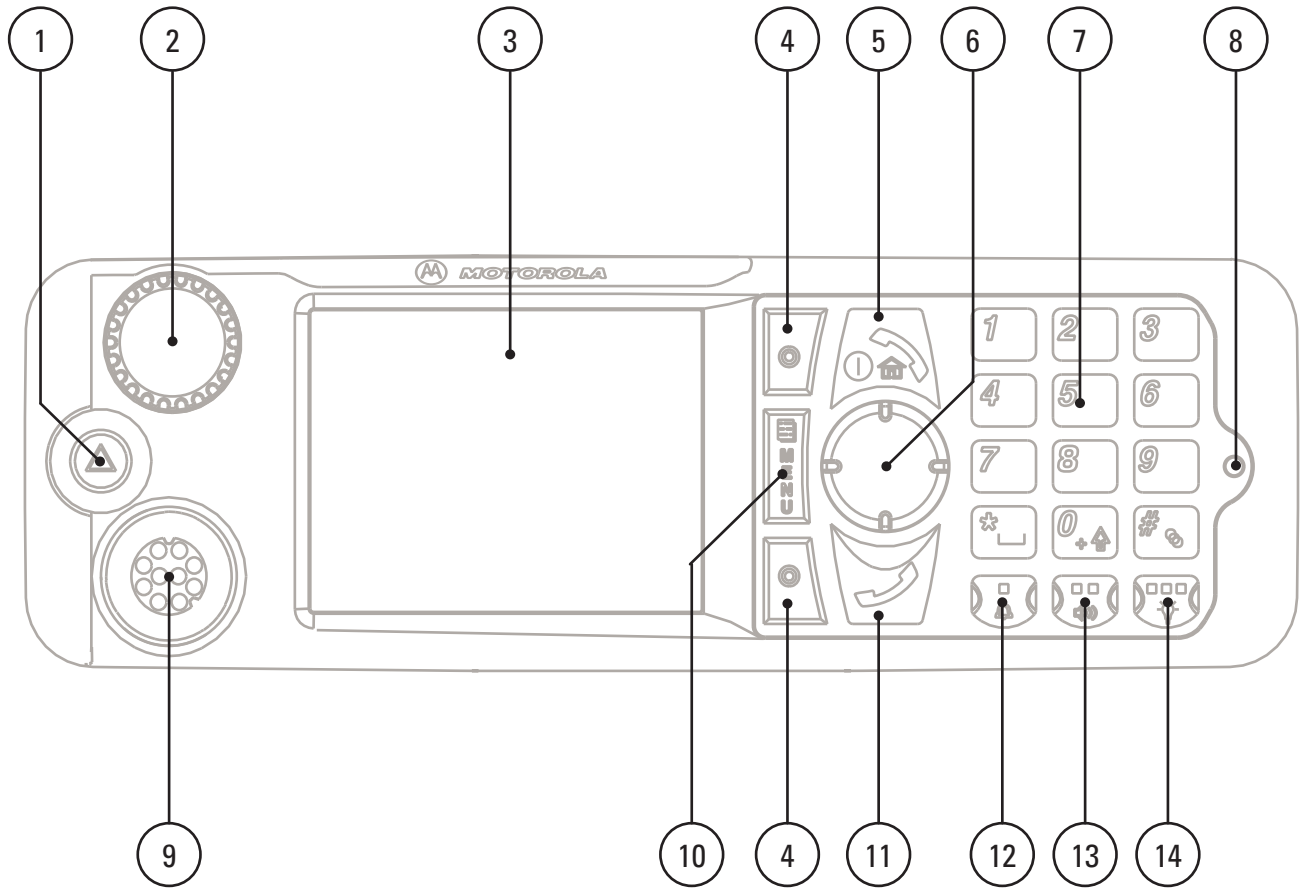


表 3：控制項與指示燈

| 註解 | 描述 |
|----|--|
| 1 | <p>緊急按鈕</p> <p>按住緊急按鈕即可進入緊急操作。根據預設，當無線電關閉時，按住即可以緊急模式開機。</p> |
| 2 | <p>旋鈕</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 按住即可啟動無線電。 • 旋轉以設定音量。 • 按下並旋轉即可選擇不同的通話群組。 • 按住旋鈕即可將它鎖定/解鎖。關機時也會解除旋鈕的鎖定。 |
| 3 | <p>顯示幕</p> <p>在 65,536 色和 640 x 480 畫素大小的螢幕上顯示英數文字和影像，並提供背光和可縮放字體等功能。</p> <p> 註：在初次開始使用無線電之前，請先將螢幕的塑膠保護貼撕下。</p> |
| 4 | <p>軟體鍵</p> <p>按下上或下軟體鍵，即可選擇出現在畫面中此「軟體」鍵旁的選項。</p> |
| 5 | <p>開啓/關閉/結束/首頁鍵</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 按住即可啟動/關閉無線電。 • 按下即可結束通話。 • 按下即可回到首頁畫面。 |
| 6 | <p>方向控制鍵</p> <p>按向上、向下、向左或向右方向控制鍵即可在清單中捲動 (在功能表層級架構中移動時)，或進行英數文字編輯。</p> <p>從首頁畫面，按下即可啟動下列其中一項：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 向下方向控制鍵 — 進入最新呼叫號碼功能表項目。 • 向上方向控制鍵 — 變更我的群組通話群組資料夾。 • 向左和向右方向控制鍵 — 在通話群組之間切換。 |
| 7 | <p>鍵盤</p> <p>使用此鍵盤輸入英數文字字元，以撥號、輸入聯絡人項目和文字訊息。</p> |
| 8 | <p>LED</p> |
| 9 | <p>行動麥克風連接埠</p> <p>可用來連接配備件，例如配備 PTT 的掌上型麥克風。</p> |
| 10 | <p>功能表鍵</p> <p>按下即可進入主功能表和相關內容功能表。</p> |
| 11 | <p>傳送鍵</p> <p>按下即可撥打或接聽雙工通話，或傳送訊息。</p> |

表格 (續)...

| 註解 | 描述 |
|----|--|
| 12 | 外部警報鍵 按下以啟動單鍵按鈕功能 (預設會啟動/停用喇叭及警示燈)。 |
| 13 | 喇叭控制鍵 按下以啟動單鍵按鈕功能 (預設會啟動/關閉揚聲器)。 |
| 14 | 背光鍵 按下以啟動單鍵按鈕功能 (預設會降低背光亮度)。 |
| 15 | PTT (通話按鈕) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 按住即可在單工通話中發話或進行群組通話，放開此按鈕即可收聽。 • 按下即可傳送狀態和文字訊息。 |
| 16 | 麥克風 |



註：

- 建議您先關閉對講機再連接配件。
- *配件資訊單*中附有詳細的相容配件清單，零件編號：6866539D39. 若要取得該文件，請洽服務供應商。

顯示

本節說明無線電的預設首頁畫面元素。



表 4：顯示

| 註解 | 描述 |
|----|------------|
| 1 | 狀態圖示區 |
| 2 | 文字顯示區 |
| 3 | 軟體鍵區 |
| 4 | 功能表/相關內容圖示 |

軟體鍵區域的顏色會根據無線電所處的模式變更。

表 5：軟體鍵的顏色

| 顏色 | 模式或狀態 |
|-------|-----------------------|
| 藍色指示燈 | 一般 TMO 和 DMO 模式 |
| 紅色指示燈 | 緊急模式或災難警示 |
| 墨綠色 | 本端站台集群模式 |
| 黃色 | 撥出 — 待機 |
| 紅色 | 撥出 — 警示 |
| 綠色 | 撥出 — 接聽 |
| 藍色 | 無線電訊息服務 (RMS) |
| 灰色 | 無線電使用者指派 (RUA) — 有限服務 |

相關連結

[顯示](#) 頁數 72

[顯示](#) 頁數 72

[設定螢幕上的時間與日期](#) 頁數 74

狀態圖示

當無線電正在進行某些活動或當已啟動某些功能時，就會顯示狀態圖示。

表 6：狀態圖示

| 圖示 | 描述 |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 集群模式操作 | |
|  | 在服務範圍內 |
|  | 無服務 |
|  | 訊號強度 — 長條越多，訊號越強。 |
|  | 轉換 — 當無線電註冊外部網路時顯示。 |
|  | 廣播電話 — 當無線電進行廣播通話時顯示。 |
|  | 掃描 — 指出無線電已啟動通話群組掃描功能。 |
|  | 優先掃描 — 指出無線電中已啟用優先掃描。 |
|  | 資料已連線 — 當資料連線處於閒置狀態 (待機) 時顯示。 |






表格 (續)...

| 圖示 | 描述 |
|---|--|
|  | 資料傳輸/接收 — 資料連線處於作用中狀態時顯示。號碼 1、2、3 或 4 表示傳輸期間使用多少頻寬 (25%、50%、75% 或 100%)。 |
| 直接模式操作 | |
|  | 直通模式通話 — 當無線電正在接收直通模式通話時顯示通話。長條越多，訊號愈強。 |
|  | 直通模式 — 當無線電在直通模式 (無線電對無線電通訊) 時顯示。 |
|  | DMO 開道通訊模式 — 表示已選擇開道。圖示有下列狀態： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 持續顯示 — 當無線電與開道同步時。 閃爍顯示 — 當無線電未同步或正在附加時。 無圖示 — 在無線電之間以及無線電對中繼器呼叫期間。 |
|  | DMO 中繼器通訊模式 — 已選擇 DMO 模式中的 中繼器 或 GW + Rep 選項時顯示。此圖示有下列狀態： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 持續顯示 — 當無線電已偵測到中繼器 (例如，當無線電接收到出現訊號)。 閃爍顯示 — 當無線電未偵測到中繼器或正在附加時。 無圖示 — 在無線電之間以及無線電對開道呼叫期間。 |
| 一般圖示 | |
|  | 關閉所有鈴聲且雙工和單工鈴聲靜音 — 表示將關閉所有提示音，且雙工和單工鈴聲音量設定為 0。 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 音量設定為 0 (當音量調整 模式設定為一般)。 單工和雙工的鈴聲音量同時設定為 0 (當音量調整 模式設定為一般)。 |
|  | 單工鈴聲靜音 — 表示單工鈴聲音量設定為 0 而且雙工鈴聲音量設定為大於 0。 |
|  | 雙工鈴聲靜音 — 表示雙工鈴聲音量設定為 0 而且單工鈴聲音量設定為大於 0。 |
|  | 關閉喇叭 - 表示將不會透過喇叭播放聲音。 |
|  | 聲音和指示燈 — 表示已啟動外部警報 (例如，聲音和指示燈)。 |
|  | GPS — 已收到有效的位置座標。 |
|  | 已登入 RUI — 指出您已登入無線電。 |
|  | RUI 虛擬登入 — 指出您處於虛擬登入狀態。 |
|  | RUI 封包資料 — 表示已啟動封包資料功能而且啟動資料作業階段進行中的虛擬登入狀態。 |
|  | RUI 封包資料 — 表示已啟動封包資料功能而且外部裝置設定與無線電的資料連線時的虛擬登入狀態。 |
|  | 緊急 — 當無線電在緊急操作下，就會顯示此圖示。 |

表格 (續)...

| 圖示 | 描述 |
|---|--|
|  | 災難警示通話 — 當無線電進行災難警示通話時顯示。 |
|  | 清單捲動 — 顯示此圖示，表示旋鈕處於清單捲動模式。 |
|  | 已收到新訊息 — 表示已收到新訊息。 |
|  | 收件箱有新訊息 — 表示 收件箱 中有未讀取的訊息。 |
|  | 未讀取 (新) 的 WAP 訊息 — 表示已將新頁面載入瀏覽器。 |
|  | 撥出電話 — 指出撥出電話警示。 |
|  | 收到撥出電話警示 — 指出收到新的撥出電話訊息。 |
|  | 未讀取撥出電話警示 — 指出 撥出電話訊息 中的未讀取警示。 |
|  | <p>端對端加密模式 (E2EE) 已啓用 E2EE 時持續顯示</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 針對選擇的通話群組， • 針對反白的私人號碼， • 針對手動輸入的私人號碼， • 在群組通話中傳送語音時， • 在單工私人通話中傳送語音時。 <p>啓用端對端加密時閃爍顯示</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 在群組通話中接收語音時， • 在單工私人通話中接收語音時， • 在加密雙工私人通話期間。 |
|  | <p>SDS 端對端加密 持續顯示，當 SDS 訊息為 E2E 狀態或訊息收件者的狀態為 E2E 時。 在高安全性模式中，當無線電僅處理加密資訊時，此圖示會在您於訊息功能表 (例如，收件匣) 中時總是顯示。</p> |
|  | 未讀取 (新) 的 WAP 訊息 — 表示自從上次收到 WAP 訊息後您尚未進入 WAP 信箱 (高優先性時會閃爍)。 |
|  | WAP 訊息圖示 — 顯示在訊息清單檢視畫面的優先順序旁邊。 |
|  | WAP 訊息時間 — 顯示在訊息清單檢視畫面的建立日期旁邊。 |
|  | WAP 訊息逾期 — 顯示在訊息清單檢視畫面的逾期日期旁邊。 |
|  | WAP 訊息標題圖示 — 隨文字顯示在訊息清單檢視畫面的標題旁邊。 |

表格 (續)...

| 圖示 | 描述 |
|---|---|
|  | 按鍵已鎖定 — 表示按鍵已鎖定。 |
|  | 非安全通話 — 空中加密無法使用 閃爍顯示，表示無線電處於以下狀態時，空中加密無法使用： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 處於本端站台集群模式。 • 嘗試連線至閘道。 |
|  | 非安全通話 — 空中加密無法使用 交替閃爍，表示無線電處於以下狀態時，空中加密無法使用： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 處於 TMO 模式。 • 透過閘道通訊。 |
|  | 非安全通話 — 空中加密無法使用 閃爍顯示，表示無線電處於 DMO 模式時，空中加密無法使用：按下 PTT 按鈕後會出現此圖示。 |
|  | 遠端控制 表示無線電正由遠端進行控制，且有部分指令在背景中執行。例如，當無線電是透過特殊 SDS 訊息控制或觸發傳送 GPS 位置報告時。 |

相關連結

[空中加密](#) 頁數 66

開啓無線電

低階程序:

- 1 按住開啓按鈕。
- 2 您的無線電會執行自我檢查和註冊常式。
- 3 在成功註冊之後，您的無線電就開始正常運作。



註：如果已啓動隱密模式，則無線電開機時都不會顯示訊息或發出提示音。

解鎖無線電

您的無線電可能在開機時已鎖定。若要在開機後將無線電解鎖，請在出現提示時輸入密碼。無線電會進入預設的首頁畫面。



註：原始設定的解除鎖定代碼為 0000。您的服務供應商可能會在您收到無線電之前變更此號碼。

相關連結

[PIN 保護](#) 頁數 64

[變更 PIN 碼](#) 頁數 65

[輸入文字](#) 頁數 29

解除封鎖無線電

必要條件：由於輸入了三次不正確的 PIN 碼 (根據預設)，您的無線電已封鎖。

低階程序：

- 1 無線電會顯示**本機已封鎖**，請輸入 PUK 碼。
- 2 輸入 8 位數 PUK (個人解除封鎖金鑰) 號碼。



註：PUK 是您服務供應商提供的 8 位數主密碼。

- 3 輸入新 PIN 碼兩次。

鎖定/解鎖按鍵/按鈕

按功能表鍵和 * 鍵。



註：緊急按鈕未鎖定。進入緊急模式將會解除鎖定所有按鍵。

相關連結

[鍵盤鎖定設定](#) 頁數 65

進入 TMO / DMO 模式

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面，按下**選項**。
- 2 選擇**集群模式 / 直接模式**。

相關連結

[選擇網路操作模式](#) 頁數 83

[網絡](#) 頁數 83

傳輸抑制模式

傳輸抑制模式是無線電不傳送任何無線電傳輸的模式。建議在可能因為傳輸無線電而危害安全的無線射頻 (RF) 敏感地區 (例如醫院、飛機)，啟動此模式。

若要啟動，請選擇功能表 → **更多...** → **網絡** → **TXI 模式** → **啟動**。

在此模式中，除了緊急通話以外，無線電在任何情況下都不會進行傳輸。所有會導致傳輸的功能和按鍵都會停用，例如向網路註冊、變更通話群組或資料夾、傳送 SDS 訊息，或按下 PTT 按鈕。任何傳輸嘗試都會造成無線電顯示**不允許在 TXI 模式**通知以及播放提示音。

您的無線電仍可接收：

- 群組通話。
- 訊息 — 儲存在**收件箱**中
- 私人通話嘗試 — 儲存在**未接來電**清單中，並且沒有回應選項。

當進入無安全之虞的地方時 (例如離開對無線射頻 (RF) 敏感地區)，即可停用傳輸抑制模式，而無線電也會恢復標準操作。

您可以以下列方式停用此模式：選擇功能表 → **更多...** → **網絡** → **TXI 模式** → **停用**、按下單鍵按鈕，或是在撥出緊急通話時隱含停用此模式。



註： 在下列情況中無法從無線電進行 RF 傳輸：

- 已啟動 TXI 模式。
- 已關閉無線電。

當無線電進入或離開傳輸抑制模式時，若無線電位於基地台的覆蓋範圍，它會傳送特別指派的 SDS 狀態訊息。SDS 訊息會向 SwMI 指出無線電進入或離開傳輸抑制模式。

系統會執行不需要無線電傳送上行鏈路傳輸的行動性程序，但不會執行基地台重新選擇。

在傳輸抑制模式中，無線電會加入無線電所監視之任何群組的群組通話，但仍禁止在該通話中進行傳輸。

無線電也會對使用者顯示任何的傳入 SDS 訊息。未接來電功能會在傳輸抑制模式中啟用，並可讓您檢查漏接哪些通話。不過，無線電會嘗試禁止通話設定重新傳輸以個別通話的方式錄製。

如果您撥打緊急通話，若無線電在服務範圍內，無線電會立即離開傳輸抑制模式，並嘗試啟動緊急通話。

如果無線電在傳輸抑制模式中為關閉，在啟動無線電時，系統會詢問是否要結束傳輸抑制模式。如果您選擇否，無線電會關閉。

選擇通話群組

從首頁畫面，使用下列其中一個方法：

- 按向左或向右方向控制鍵。按下**選擇**以確認。
- 選擇**選項** → **依字母排序通話群組**。輸入通話群組名稱，然後從清單中選擇此通話群組名稱。
- 選擇**選項** → **依資料夾排序通話群組**。選擇資料夾，然後選擇通話群組名稱。
- 按下旋鈕，然後轉動旋鈕直到顯示所需的通話群組名稱。按下**選擇**以確認。




註： 如果旋鈕模式設定為**捲動**，則不需要按下旋鈕進入捲動模式。



註： 您的無線電最多可存取三層的資料夾結構。

通話群組圖示選擇

表 7：通話群組圖示

| 圖示 | 描述 |
|---|-----------------------|
|  | 當通話群組來自不同於目前選擇的網路時顯示。 |

使用計時通話群組變更

此功能可讓您在目前選取的通話群組與預先定義的通話群組 (TMO 或 DMO) 之間切換選取通話群組，使用單鍵按鈕將預先定義的通話群組設定為選取的通話群組。當計時器逾時後，您的無線電會回到先前選取的通話群組。

必要條件： 計時通話群組變更指派到 單鍵按鈕。

低階程序:

- 1 按住 **單鍵** 按鈕。
- 2 您的無線電會在一段預先定義的時間內將選取的通話群組切換至預先定義的通話群組。

在預先定義的時間期間，無線電會以選取之通話群組的身分，起始或加入預先定義之通話群組中的群組通訊 (SDS、狀態 SDS 或通話)。

您的服務供應商可以為第二次按下 **單鍵** 按鈕 指派功能以進行下列動作：

- 回到先前選取的通話群組
 - 重新計時預先定義的時間
 - 無動作
- 3 當計時器逾時的時候 (可能在重新啓動數次後)，無線電會切換至先前選取的通話群組。

啓動通話群組掃描

使用時機與地點： 如果想要在已定義的通話群組清單中監控任何 TMO 群組通話。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **群組設定** → **掃描** → **掃描**。
- 3 選擇**選擇清單**，然後選擇清單名稱。
無線電會顯示清單名稱已選擇。
- 4 選擇**掃描** → **開啓**。

無線電會掃描預先定義的掃描清單。

相關連結

[掃描](#) 頁數 78

廣播通話

廣播群組通話 (又稱為站台呼叫) 為主控台操作員 (或調度員) 向位於一個或多個站台的所有使用者進行的高優先性群組通話。無線電已設定為監聽廣播通話，但是您無法回覆呼叫。您可依照正常廣播通話或緊急廣播通話的方式接聽。廣播通話會搶佔目前進行中具有相同或較低呼叫優先性的群組通話。

環場收聽 (AL) 通話

此功能允許派遣台進行特殊通話，可聽到特定無線電的麥克風範圍內的對話和背景雜音。設定此通話時並不會對任何受影響的無線電發出提示，而且任何低優先性的進行中通話 可能會被搶佔。

在接受呼叫後，無線電會進行單工通話傳輸，不需用戶進行任何操作，也不會對用戶發出提示。當您撥打語音通話、切換到緊急或 TXI 模式，或是傳送緊急警報，環場收聽通話會自動結束。

單鍵按鈕功能

單鍵按鈕功能可讓您透過按住指派給功能的按鍵或按鈕快速啓動該功能。

表 8：單鍵按鈕功能

| 功能 | 描述 |
|----------------------|--|
| 背光切換 | 切換背光設定。 |
| 變更通話群組 | 將通話群組變更爲您的服務供應商設定的通話群組。 |
| 隱密模式 | 啓動/關閉隱密模式。 |
| 顯示時間 | 在首頁畫面顯示標準時間。 |
| 雙按 PTT | 傳送 D-PTT 鈴聲到目前使用的通話群組。 |
| GPS 報告 | 傳送無線電 GPS 位置的訊息至指定位址。 |
| 高/低音量 | 切換高/低音量。 |
| 聲音和指示燈 | 啓動/關閉喇叭及燈光指示。 |
| 起始撥出電話備援警示 | 傳送撥出電話備援警示 |
| PABX 通話 | 對聯絡人清單中預先定義的聯絡人撥打 PABX 通話。 |
| 電話通話 | 對聯絡人清單中預先定義的聯絡人撥打電話。 |
| 上個通話群組 | 將無線電的已選取通話群組變更爲先前選取的通話群組 (DMO 或 TMO)。 |
| 私人通話 | 撥打私人通話 (單工或雙工) 給聯絡人清單中預先定義的聯絡人或最後群組通話的發送方。 |
| RMS 模式 (僅適用於 * 和 #)。 | 啓動/關閉 RMS 功能。 |
| 旋鈕開關鎖定/解除鎖定 | 鎖定/解除鎖定旋鈕開關。 |
| RUA/RUI 登入/登出 | 要求憑證否則登出無線電。 |
| 啓動螢幕保護程式 | 啓動/關閉螢幕保護程式功能。 |
| 傳送預先定義的訊息 | 傳送預先定義的訊息至指定位址。 |
| 傳送狀態 | 傳送指定狀態訊息至指定位址。 |
| 傳送使用者定義訊息 | 傳送使用者預先定義的訊息至指定位址。 |
| 根據通話啓用/停用揚聲器 | 在進行中的通話期間啓用揚聲器。 |
| 計時通話群組變更 | 在一段指定的時間內將預先定義的通話群組設定爲選取的通話群組。使用預先定義的通話群組時，第二次按下單鍵按鈕結果爲：回到先前選取的通話群組、重新啓動預先定義的時間，或沒有動作 (視設定而定)。當計時器逾時之後，無線電會回到上一個選取的通話群組。 |
| TMO/DMO 開關 | 在 TMO 和 DMO 模式之間切換。 |
| TMO 通話群組掃描 | 在 TMO 模式中啓動/關閉通話群組掃描功能。 |
| 傳輸抑制模式 (TXI) | 啓動/關閉傳輸抑制模式。 |

您的服務供應商可以將單鍵功能僅指派給側邊按鈕和鍵盤按鍵。



註： 如果單鍵按鈕功能已啓用，則會停用單鍵撥號功能。如果沒有爲按鈕指派任何功能，您的無線電會顯示**未指定按鈕**訊息。

對講機暫時停用/啓用

無線電提供一項功能，當無線電遭竊時，可讓服務供應商暫時加以停用。當無線電停用或在停用狀態下進行開機時，其外觀和反應都有如已關機。

在找回您的無線電後，服務供應商就可透過無線方式重新啓用它。在無線電重新啓用後，您就可回復正常操作。

對講機永久停用

無線電提供一項功能，當無線電遭竊或遺失時，可讓服務供應商永久停用無線電。當無線電永久停用時，將無法操作。在永久停用後，服務供應商就無法啓用無線電。建議您只有當您認為無法找回無線電時，才永久停用您的無線電。如果找回無線電，則可將它送回 Motorola，重新啓用該永久停用的無線電。



註：此為付費功能。

在通話期間

在通話期間，右軟體鍵的標籤會指出下個可能的變更。配件預設設定為：

表 9：在通話期間

| 「軟體」鍵標籤 | 音訊設定 |
|---------|---------------------------|
| 揚聲器 | 音訊移至主要喇叭 (顯示 高音量) |
| 聽筒 | 音訊移至耳機 (顯示 低音量) |

輸入文字

每次您看到文字輸入畫面，請參閱本節。

相關連結

[解鎖無線電](#) 頁數 24

選擇文字輸入模式

必要條件：無線電會顯示文字輸入畫面。

低階程序：

- 1 按下功能表 → **輸入模式**。
- 2 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **主要** — 用於輸入英數字元。
 - **數字** — 僅用於輸入數字。
 - **符號** — 僅用於輸入符號。
 - **次要** — 用於輸入英數字元 (此為選用模式且您必須將其新增至清單)。當您偶爾需要切換至另一種語言時，此模式就很方便。



註：在文字輸入畫面中，您也可以反覆按下 # 鍵以切換輸入模式。

選擇文字輸入法及語言

必要條件： 無線電會顯示文字輸入畫面。

低階程序：

- 1 按下功能表 → 輸入設定。
- 2 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **TAP** — 按下英數鍵一次或多次即可輸入字母、數字和符號。
 - **iTAP** — 當您按下英數鍵時無線電會預測每個要輸入的字。



註：您可使用已在無線電中程式設定的語言輸入法輸入文字。

文字輸入圖示

在文字輸入畫面中，圖示會指出目前使用的文字輸入模式和輸入法。文字輸入圖示上顯示的字元計數器指出可輸入的字元數。

按下 # 鍵，即可在文字輸入模式之間切換。

表 10：文字輸入畫面圖示

| 主要圖示 | 次要圖示 | 描述 |
|------|------------|-----------------|
| | | TAP — 小寫字母 |
| | | TAP — 僅第一個字母大寫 |
| | | TAP — 所有字母大寫 |
| | | iTAP — 小寫字母 |
| | | iTap — 僅第一個字母大寫 |
| | | iTap — 所有字母大寫 |
| 數字圖示 | 描述 | |
| | 輸入數字。 | |
| 符號圖示 | 描述 | |
| | 輸入標點符號和符號。 | |

按鍵用途

英數文字模式 (TAP/iTAP) 中的按鍵與字元清單。

表 11：按鍵用途

| 按鍵 | 英數文字模式 (TAP/iTAP) | 符號模式 |
|---------|--|--------------------------|
| 0 到 9 鍵 | 數字模式： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按下即可在插入點輸入數字。 按住任意數字鍵即可進入 TAP 英數文字模式。 若要退出 TAP 英數文字模式，請按住任意數字鍵。 | |
| 0 鍵 | 按下此鍵可在單移位 (single shift)、大寫鎖定和小寫之間循環。 | + - * / \ [] = < > \$ # |
| 1 鍵 | . , ? ! 0 1 @ ' " - () / : _ ; + & % × * = < > € £ \$ ¥ ¢ [] { } \ ~ ^ ` i \$ # | |
| 2 鍵 | A B C 2 a b c 2 | @ _ \ |
| 3 鍵 | D E F 3 d e f 3 | / , ; |
| 4 鍵 | G H I 4 g h i 4 | " & ' |
| 5 鍵 | J K L 5 j k l 5 | () [] {} |
| 6 鍵 | M N O 6 m n o 6 | ~ i ~ |
| 7 鍵 | P Q R S 7 p q r s 7 | = < > |
| 8 鍵 | T U V 8 t u v 8 | € £ \$ ¥ ¢ |
| 9 鍵 | W X Y Z 9 w x y z 9 | # % * |

表 12：其他按鍵

| 按鍵 | 描述 |
|-------|---|
| 任意數字鍵 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 在 TAP 模式中，按下任意鍵以拒絕組字完成，繼續輸入字元。在 TAP 模式中逾時後，將會顯示完成的組字 (如果有的話)。 按住任意數字鍵，即可從 TAP 或 iTAP 英數文字模式進入數字模式。 |
| * 鍵 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按下此鍵即可插入空格。 在 TAP 模式中，按下此鍵即可關閉組字完成並插入空格。 |

表格 (續)...

| 按鍵 | 描述 |
|---------|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 將剛建立的字輸入使用者字典。 按住此鍵即可輸入換行字元。 |
| # 鍵 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按一下此鍵即可在所有輸入模式 (符號、數字、主要和次要 (如果已設定的話)) 之間循環。 按住此鍵即可返回預設輸入模式。 |
| 選擇 | 按下此鍵即可選擇反白顯示的選項，並將它置於主要文字區。 |
| 刪除 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按一下此鍵即可刪除上個輸入的字元。 按住此鍵即可清除整個主要文字區。 |
| 向上方向控制鍵 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 在 TAP 模式中，按下此鍵即可拒絕組字完成並向上捲動。 在 TAP 模式中，按下此鍵即可將先前輸入的小寫字母變更為大寫。 |
| 向下方向控制鍵 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 在 TAP 模式中，按下此鍵即可拒絕組字完成並在文字區中捲動。 在 TAP 模式中，按下此鍵即可將先前輸入的大寫字母變更為小寫。 |
| 向左方向控制鍵 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按下此鍵即可向左移動。按住以重複此動作。 在 TAP 模式中，如果有可用的組字，按下此鍵即可拒絕組字完成。 |
| 向右方向控制鍵 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按下此鍵即可向右移動。按住以重複此動作。 在 TAP 模式中，如果有可用的組字，按下此鍵即可接受該字。 |
| 功能表 | 如果相關內容功能表已啟用，則會開啓相關內容功能表。 |

在 iTAP 英數文字模式中輸入

必要條件： 無線電會顯示文字輸入畫面。

使用時機與地點： 這樣可讓您更快速地輸入。例如，試著輸入 **David 232!**

低階程序：

- 1 按下功能表 → 輸入設定 → 主要。
- 2 選擇 iTAP 英文，然後按下返回。
- 3 按下功能表 → 輸入模式。
- 4 選擇主要。
- 5 按下 3 鍵。
替代選擇字詞列會開啓並顯示 **DEF3**。
- 6 繼續按下各字母的對應鍵進行輸入。按住 2、8、4 和 3 鍵。



註： 在訊息的開頭、遇到在標點符號之後加上空格時，或是在新增聯絡人項目輸入第一個字母時，均會自動切換為大寫。

替代選擇字詞列會反白 **David**。

- 7 按下 * 鍵。
- 8 按下 2 鍵並按下右邊的「導覽」鍵以捲動替代選擇字詞列至 2。
會自動變更輸入模式為 **數字**。
- 9 按下 3 和 2 鍵。
- 10 按住 1 鍵，直到 0 最後變成 . 為止。
替代選擇字詞列會反白 **232.**。

11 按下右方向控制鍵將替代選擇字詞列捲動至所需的符號。

12 按下**選擇**。

您輸入 **David 232!** 了。

在 TAP 英數文字模式中輸入

必要條件： 無線電會顯示文字輸入畫面。

低階程序：

- 1 按下功能表 → **輸入設定** → **次要**。
- 2 選擇 **TAP 英文**，然後按下**返回**。
- 3 按下功能表 → **輸入模式**。
- 4 選擇**次要**。
- 5 按下標示所需字元的按鍵，按一下可輸入第一個字元，按兩下可輸入第二個字元，依此類推。

範例：

若要輸入「s」字母，請按下 7 鍵 4 次。若要輸入數字「7」，請按下 7 鍵 5 次。如果您在數秒內未按下按鍵，則會接受此字元，而游標會移至下個位置。

字詞鎖定

必要條件： 無線電會顯示文字輸入畫面。

使用時機與地點： 新增字典中沒有的字詞。

低階程序：

- 1 按下功能表 → **輸入設定**。
- 2 選擇 **iTAP 英文**。
- 3 請輸入一個字詞。在替代選擇字詞行中，捲動至所需字詞選項。如此可反白顯示並部分鎖定該字詞選項。
- 4 輸入該字的第二個部分。第一部分仍會維持不變 (已鎖定)。當您捲動至下個字詞選項時，之前輸入的字母將會反白顯示並鎖定。
- 5 按下 * 鍵。該字將會置於文字區並加上空格，而且會自動將它新增至字典中。

新增字詞至字典

每種語言都提供專用的字典。您可建立字詞 (包括英數文字縮寫)。當您輸入字詞並在後面加上空格，它就會自動儲存在字典中；當您日後按下相同按鍵組合時，這個字詞就會出現在選擇中。

首頁畫面文字訊息

您的無線電提供一項可讓服務供應商傳送特殊文字訊息至無線電畫面的功能。此訊息會持續顯示在首頁畫面上，直到接收到新訊息為止。對無線電進行電源循環，可將首頁畫面訊息取代為預先定義的訊息。

第 3 章 模式

本章包含無線電操作之可用模式的相關資訊。

使用網路

低階程序:

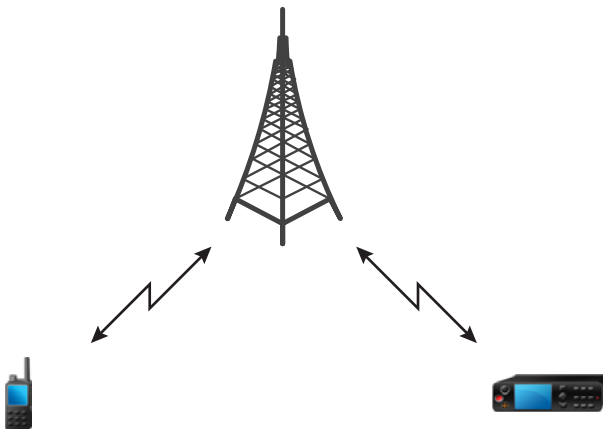
- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...**→**網路**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **集群模式**
 - **直接模式**
 - **TXI 模式**

您的無線電會切換至選擇的模式。

集群模式操作

集群模式操作需要切換和管理基礎架構。此操作模式啓用各種語音和資料通訊類型 (例如，群組通話、簡短資料服務訊息) 以及基礎架構相關功能 (例如，封包資料) 的存取。

圖 1：集群模式操作



進入 TMO 模式

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面，按下**選項**。
- 2 選擇**集群模式**。

選擇通話群組

從首頁畫面，使用下列其中一個方法：

- 按向左或向右方向控制鍵。按下**選擇**以確認。
- 選擇**選項** → **依字母排序通話群組**。輸入通話群組名稱，然後從清單中選擇此通話群組名稱。
- 選擇**選項** → **依資料夾排序通話群組**。選擇資料夾，然後選擇通話群組名稱。
- 按下旋鈕，然後轉動旋鈕直到顯示所需的通話群組名稱。按下**選擇**以確認。



註： 如果旋鈕模式設定為**捲動**，則不需要按下旋鈕進入捲動模式。



註： 您的無線電最多可存取三層的資料夾結構。

在 TMO 中進行群組通話

在所選群組中所有已開機且在範圍內的成員都可接收到此群組通話。

低階程序:

- 1 按住 PTT 按鈕。
- 2 等待**通話允許**音 (如果已設定)，然後對麥克風說話。放開 PTT 按鈕即可收聽。



註： 若要取消撥打群組通話，請在獲得通話允許之前執行下列其中一個動作 (視您服務供應商的設定而定)：

- 放開 PTT 按鈕。
- 按下結束鍵 (預設)。

當通話取消時，無線電會顯示**通話已取消**訊息 (若您的服務供應商有設定的話)。

在閒置時接聽群組通話

低階程序:

- 1 無線電會接聽群組通話。



註： 群組通話來電是以**接聽群組通話**提示音發出訊號。

- 2 若要回應，請按住 PTT 按鈕。

在群組通話期間接收群組通話

當進行群組通話時，無線電會接聽優先順序較高的群組通話。

出現下列其中一種情況：

- 您的無線電會強制結束目前的群組通話並自動加入傳入的群組通話。
- 無線電會顯示傳入群組通話畫面，其中具有下列選項：
 - **加入** — 結束目前的群組通話並啟動傳入的群組通話。
 - **結束** — 取消傳入的群組通話。

動態指定群組號碼 (DGNA)

DGNA 讓網路營運商透過無線介面以動態的方式管理無線電上的通話群組。網路營運商可運用 DGNA 進行下列動作：

- 新增通話群組。
- 附加或選擇剛剛新增的通話群組。
- 刪除通話群組。
- 修改現有通話群組的參數。

上述所有操作都是藉由傳輸資料到您的無線電來進行。

DGNA 接收

當接收到 DGNA 訊息時，無線電會播放提示音並顯示訊息**通話群組清單已更新**。如果您的服務供應商有啓用的話，無線電會顯示所有新增和刪除的通話群組清單。

當服務供應商刪除 (取消指派) 目前選擇的通話群組時，視設定而定，無線電可以執行下列其中一項動作：

- 進入「無群組」狀態時，無線電不會自動連接至任何通話群組。
- 連接至上次選擇的 TMO 通話群組。如果在上次選取的 TMO 通話群組無法使用 (已刪除)，無線電會進入「無群組」狀態。
- 連接至您服務供應商設定的預設通話群組。如果預設通話群組無法使用 (已刪除)，無線電會進入「無群組」狀態。

每當通話群組變更時，螢幕上會顯示適當的通知。

如果收到刪除所有通話群組的 DGNA 訊息，無線電會顯示**所有通話群組已刪除**。要退出 DGNA 畫面，您可以使用**返回軟體鍵**或**結束鍵**。

DGNA 自動選擇群組

如果已設定 DGNA 自動選擇功能，則當無線電接收到 DGNA 時，無線電會切換到加入的通話群組。

DGNA 自動重選群組

如果已設定 DGNA 重選，當網路操作員指派的通話群組在沒有使用者動作的情況下，透過 DGNA 取消指派，無線電會回到先前選擇的群組。

檢視 DGNA 通話群組

必要條件： 您的無線電會收到 DGNA 訊息。

低階程序：

- 1 若要檢視新增的通話群組詳細資料，請按**檢視**。
- 2 在清單中捲動以選擇所需通話群組。
- 3 若要選擇 DGNA 群組，請按**附加**。

使用者撥打的廣播通話

此功能可讓您從在預先定義之通話群組上初始化的無線電撥打廣播通話。服務供應商會預先定義廣播通話的別名和優先順序。



註： 如果 SIM 卡有定義加密類型，則廣播通話永遠都不會加密。否則，若無線電使用其他加密服務，則用於該通話的加密類型將取決於該服務的加密設定。



註： Dimetra 基礎架構上不支援此功能。

初始化廣播通話

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **服務** → **廣播**。
您的無線電會顯示預先定義的別名和廣播通話圖示。
- 3 若要開始通話，請按 **PTT** 按鈕。

電話與 PABX 通話

電話通話可讓您撥打固定線路電話號碼或行動電話號碼。專用自動交換分機 (PABX) 通話可讓您撥打本端 (辦公室) 分機號碼。

私人通話

私人通話 (又稱為點對點或個人通話) 可讓兩人通話。其他無線電無法收聽此對話。此通話類型可透過兩種方式進行：

- 在 TMO 模式中進行的雙工通話 (如果系統許可)。雙方可同時說話。
- 在 TMO 或 DMO 中進行的單工通話。在同一時間，只能單方說話。

在進行 DMO 私人通話時，未涉及此通話的無線電會接收到頻道忙線指示。無線電是透過無線電號碼加以識別。

與配件互動：

- 掌上型麥克風 — 進行私人通話時，如果將麥克風掛入固定夾，則會結束通話或是音訊會切換至喇叭 (如果有連接的話)。實際行為視服務供應商的設定而定。
- 電話聽筒 — 進行私人通話時，如果將聽筒放入機座，則會結束通話或是音訊會切換至喇叭 (如果有連接的話)。實際行為視服務供應商的設定而定。



註： 如果要在音訊切換至喇叭時結束私人通話，請按開啓/關閉/結束/首頁鍵。

若要接聽私人通話，請使用下列其中一種方法：

- 按下 **PTT** 按鈕。
- 將掌上型麥克風或電話聽筒開機。使用聽筒時，無線電的外部喇叭會靜音，且聽筒的內部喇叭會啟動。
- 按下控制頭上的傳送鍵。音訊會依下列順序路由至音訊輸入裝置，視其可用性而定：
 - 1 頭盔式麥克風。
 - 2 已開機的裝置麥克風。
 - 3 上次使用的麥克風 (如果有兩個裝置開機的話)。

相關連結

[緊急個別通話 \(私人或 MS-ISDN\)](#) 頁數 46

撥打私人通話

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面輸入號碼。
- 2 如果**私人**不是第一個出現的通話類型，請反覆按下**型態**進行選擇。
- 3 當您處於下列模式時：
 - a **TMO** — 若為單工通話，請按下再放開 **PTT** 按鈕。您會聽到鈴聲。否則，按住 **PTT** 按鈕。等待通話允許音後再說話，然後放開 **PTT** 按鈕收聽對方答話。若為雙工通話，請按下再放開傳送鍵。您會聽到鈴聲。

b DMO — 僅提供單工通話。按住 PTT 按鈕。等待通話允許音後再說話，然後放開 PTT 按鈕收聽對方答話。

4 若要結束通話，按下結束鍵。



註： 如果您是使用掌上型麥克風或電話聽筒，請在完成時牢固地將其放回固定夾或機座。

求助通話

此功能可讓您在一般非緊急的情況下，撥打私人通話以尋求協助。



註： 服務供應商可以設定號碼、優先順序和通話類型 (單工或雙工)。

您可以透過下列其中一種方式開始輔助呼叫：

- 撥打預先定義的號碼，然後按下傳送鍵。
- 功能表 → 更多... → 服務 → 輔助呼叫

通話修改

通話修改是可讓您的服務供應商修改通話，以便根據目前狀況將通話最佳化的一項功能。

修改的範圍涵蓋：

- 通話優先順序 — 在通話設定期間修改。
- 通話類型 — 在通話設定期間修改。
- 通話加密 — 在通話進行中修改 (而不是在傳輸階段)。

當修改通話時，您的無線電會顯示**通話已修改**訊息。

當最近修改的通話需要 PTT 按鈕才能傳輸時，無線電會顯示**通話已修改使用 PTT**。

修改都是由服務供應商進行，無線電只是依照關準則行事。您無權干涉進行中的通話修改。

當通話優先順序變更為緊急時：

- 顯示幕會指出已接收到緊急群組通話。
- 無線電會播放特殊的警示音。



註： 如果將群組通話修改為緊急群組通話，並不會觸發緊急相關功能。

如果無線電無法遵循服務供應商要求的通話修改 (因其設定的關係)，則無線電會拒絕該通話並顯示**無可用服務**訊息。

本端站台集群

此模式又稱為備援模式，當站台與網路中心控制器之間的連結中斷時，可讓來自同一站台的多部無線電進行通訊。無線電會自動進入和退出本端站台集群 (亦即，返回系統服務)。在此模式中，有些服務無法使用。



註： 服務供應商可停用此模式。

進入本端站台集群

當無線電接收到來自系統的本端站台集群指示時，會發生以下情況：

- 無線電會播放進入本端站台集群的提示音。

- 畫面會顯示**單站集群服務**訊息。
- 顯示幕圖示和軟體鍵會變成墨綠色。



註：只在彩色螢幕上可看出差別。

- 在進入本端站台集群模式時，所有進行中的通話均會中斷。

如果您的服務供應商已設定此功能，就會定時重複此訊息/提示，提醒您無線電仍在本端站台集群模式中。以下為可用功能：

- 註冊
- 附加
- 群組通話
- 緊急通話
- 緊急警報



註：當您進入本端站台集群模式時，您的服務供應商可能會啓動/關閉所有視訊與音訊指示。

退出本端站台集群

當與中央網路控制器重新建立連結時，無線電會退出本端站台集群，並會發生以下情況：

- 無線電會播放退出本端站台集群的提示音。
- 在本端站台集群期間，將會中斷進行中的通話。
- 顯示幕圖示和軟體鍵會變成藍色。

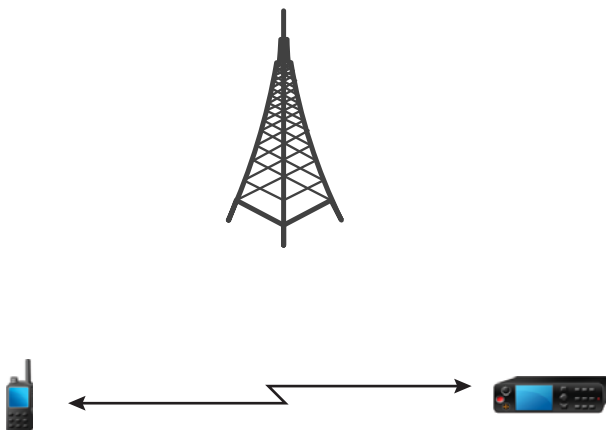


註：當您退出本端站台集群模式時，您的服務供應商可能會啓動/關閉所有視訊與音訊指示。

直接模式操作

直接模式操作是無線電直接通訊的單工操作模式。

圖 2：直接模式操作



進入 DMO 模式

若要進入 DMO 模式：

- 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。選擇**更多...** → **網路** → **直接模式**。
- 從首頁畫面，選擇**選項** → **直接模式**。

選擇通話群組

從首頁畫面，使用下列其中一個方法：

- 按向左或向右方向控制鍵。按下**選擇**以確認。
- 選擇**選項** → **依字母排序通話群組**。輸入通話群組名稱，然後從清單中選擇此通話群組名稱。
- 選擇**選項** → **依資料夾排序通話群組**。選擇資料夾，然後選擇通話群組名稱。
- 按下旋鈕，然後轉動旋鈕直到顯示所需的通話群組名稱。按下**選擇**以確認。



註：如果旋鈕模式設定為**捲動**，則不需要按下旋鈕進入捲動模式。



註：您的無線電最多可存取三層的資料夾結構。

在 DMO 中進行群組通話

在所選群組中所有已開機且在範圍內的成員都可接收到此群組通話。

低階程序：

- 1 按住 PTT 按鈕。
- 2 等待**通話允許音** (如果已設定)，然後對麥克風說話。放開 PTT 按鈕即可收聽。

在閒置時接聽群組通話

低階程序：

- 1 無線電會接聽群組通話。



註：群組通話來電是以**接聽群組通話**提示音發出訊號。

- 2 若要回應，請按住 PTT 按鈕。

私人通話

私人通話 (又稱為點對點或個人通話) 可讓兩人通話。其他無線電無法收聽此對話。此通話類型可透過兩種方式進行：

- 在 TMO 模式中進行的雙工通話 (如果系統許可)。雙方可同時說話。
- 在 TMO 或 DMO 中進行的單工通話。在同一時間，只能單方說話。

在進行 DMO 私人通話時，未涉及此通話的無線電會接收到頻道忙線指示。無線電是透過無線電號碼加以識別。

與配件互動：

- 掌上型麥克風 — 進行私人通話時，如果將麥克風掛入固定夾，則會結束通話或是音訊會切換至喇叭 (如果有連接的話)。實際行為視服務供應商的設定而定。
- 電話聽筒 — 進行私人通話時，如果將聽筒放入機座，則會結束通話或是音訊會切換至喇叭 (如果有連接的話)。實際行為視服務供應商的設定而定。



註： 如果要在音訊切換至喇叭時結束私人通話，請按開啓/關閉/結束/首頁鍵。

若要接聽私人通話，請使用下列其中一種方法：

- 按下 PTT 按鈕。
- 將掌上型麥克風或電話聽筒開機。使用聽筒時，無線電的外部喇叭會靜音，且聽筒的內部喇叭會啓動。
- 按下控制頭上的傳送鍵。音訊會依下列順序路由至音訊輸入裝置，視其可用性而定：
 - 1 頭盔式麥克風。
 - 2 已開機的裝置麥克風。
 - 3 上次使用的麥克風 (如果有兩個裝置開機的話)。

相關連結

[緊急個別通話 \(私人或 MS-ISDN\) 頁數 46](#)

撥打私人通話

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面輸入號碼。
- 2 如果私人不是第一個出現的通話類型，請反覆按下**型態**進行選擇。
- 3 當您處於下列模式時：
 - a TMO — 若為單工通話，請按下再放開 PTT 按鈕。您會聽到鈴聲。否則，按住 PTT 按鈕。等待通話允許音後再說話，然後放開 PTT 按鈕收聽對方答話。若為雙工通話，請按下再放開傳送鍵。您會聽到鈴聲。
 - b DMO — 僅提供單工通話。按住 PTT 按鈕。等待通話允許音後再說話，然後放開 PTT 按鈕收聽對方答話。
- 4 若要結束通話，按下結束鍵。



註： 如果您是使用掌上型麥克風或電話聽筒，請在完成時牢固地將其放回固定夾或機座。

含檢查出現訊號的私人通話

此功能可讓您查看來電者是否可使用 DMO。當啓用此功能時，您只能在受話無線電出現在相同頻道上，並且以檢查出現訊號回應時才能撥打私人電話。

否則，您的無線電會顯示**對方不在系統內**。

個人通話的通話群組

個人通話的通話群組是以不同於專為個人 (私人) 通話配置的頻率操作的通話群組。使用此通話群組可充分利用頻率資源，並且可防止封鎖其他通話群組。唯一支援的通話類型為：私人通話和緊急通話 (包括私人 and 群組)。請在每次需要撥打私人通話時使用此通話群組。

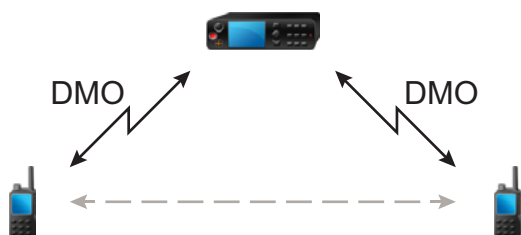
選擇「個人通話的通話群組」時，無線電無法接收或撥打優先度低於「緊急」的任何群組或廣播通話。

選擇「個人通話的通話群組」並按下 PTT 按鈕以開始群組通話時，無線電會：

- 拒絕來電
- 播放提示音
- 顯示**僅限個人通話**訊息

透過訊號中繼器通訊

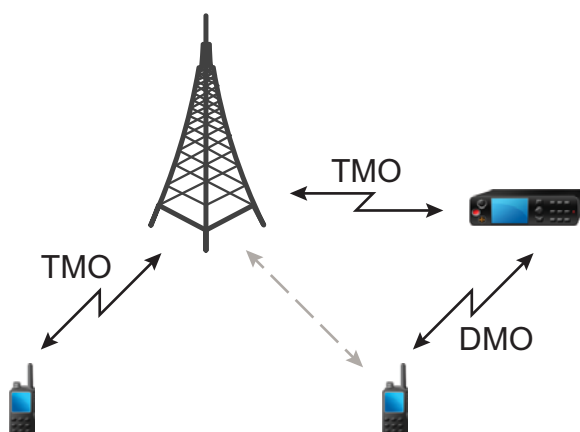
超出範圍且無法在 DMO 模式中直接與其他無線電通訊的無線電，可透過中繼器來通訊。中繼器是在所選頻道上重複所有通訊的無線電，因此能擴大無線電的 DMO 範圍。



當無線電連接至中繼器，它會播放提示音、顯示**中繼器可用**的訊息，並顯示適當的圖示。當無線電失去中繼器的連線，它會播放提示音、顯示**中繼器無法使用**訊息，中繼器圖示也會閃爍。

透過閘道通訊

閘道可為 DMO 模式下操作的無線電和 TETRA 網路之間提供連線，讓 DMO 無線電能夠與 TMO 無線電通訊。



當無線電連線至閘道，會播放提示音、顯示**閘道可用**的訊息，並顯示適當的圖示。當無線電與閘道失去連線，它會播放提示音、顯示**閘道無法使用**的訊息，閘道圖示也會閃爍。

選擇 DMO 群組通話選項

使用時機與地點： 透過閘道或中繼器協助與其他在相同通話群組中的無線電使用者通訊。

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面，按下**選項**。
- 2 按下**設定**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **MS - MS** — 您的無線電只能與本身範圍內的其他無線電進行通訊。
 - **閘道** — 您的無線電使用閘道與基礎架構通訊。

- **自動** — 您的無線電會使用該通話群組第一個可用的閘道。
- **特定** — 您的無線電只能使用採用該通話群組指定閘道位址的閘道。如果您的無線電顯示**選擇的閘道：無**，請按下**編輯**輸入目前的閘道位址。
- **中繼器** — 使用該通話群組第一個可用的中繼器。
- **GW + Rep** — 使用該通話群組第一個可用的閘道或中繼器。
- **自動** — 使用該通話群組第一個可用的閘道。
- **特定** — 只能使用採用該通話群組指定閘道位址的閘道。如果您的無線電顯示**選擇的閘道：無**，請按下**編輯**輸入目前的閘道位址。



註：若已設定通訊群組使用閘道和中繼器，但兩者仍然無法通訊，則無線電會嘗試引導 MS-MS 通訊。

當您的無線電偵測到適當的閘道和/或中繼器時，會持續顯示對應的「閘道」和/或「中繼器」圖示。

傳輸抑制模式

傳輸抑制模式是無線電不傳送任何無線電傳輸的模式。建議在可能因為傳輸無線電而危害安全的無線射頻 (RF) 敏感地區 (例如醫院、飛機)，啟動此模式。

若要啟動，請選擇功能表 → **更多...** → **網絡** → **TXI 模式** → **啟動**。

在此模式中，除了緊急通話以外，無線電在任何情況下都不會進行傳輸。所有會導致傳輸的功能和按鍵都會停用，例如向網路註冊、變更通話群組或資料夾、傳送 SDS 訊息，或按下 PTT 按鈕。任何傳輸嘗試都會造成無線電顯示**不允許在 TXI 模式**通知以及播放提示音。

您的無線電仍可接收：

- 群組通話。
- 訊息 — 儲存在**收件箱**中
- 私人通話嘗試 — 儲存在**未接來電**清單中，並且沒有回應選項。

當進入無安全之虞的地方時 (例如離開對無線射頻 (RF) 敏感地區)，即可停用傳輸抑制模式，而無線電也會恢復標準操作。

您可以用以下方式停用此模式：選擇功能表 → **更多...** → **網絡** → **TXI 模式** → **停用**、按下單鍵按鈕，或是在撥出緊急通話時隱含停用此模式。



註：在下列情況中無法從無線電進行 RF 傳輸：

- 已啟動 TXI 模式。
- 已關閉無線電。

當無線電進入或離開傳輸抑制模式時，若無線電位於基地台的覆蓋範圍，它會傳送特別指派的 SDS 狀態訊息。SDS 訊息會向 SwMI 指出無線電進入或離開傳輸抑制模式。

系統會執行不需要無線電傳送上行鏈路傳輸的行動性程序，但不會執行基地台重新選擇。

在傳輸抑制模式中，無線電會加入無線電所監視之任何群組的群組通話，但仍禁止在該通話中進行傳輸。

無線電也會對使用者顯示任何的傳入 SDS 訊息。未接來電功能會在傳輸抑制模式中啟用，並可讓您檢查漏接哪些通話。不過，無線電會嘗試禁止通話設定重新傳輸以個別通話的方式錄製。

如果您撥打緊急通話，若無線電在服務範圍內，無線電會立即離開傳輸抑制模式，並嘗試啟動緊急通話。

如果無線電在傳輸抑制模式中為關閉，在啟動無線電時，系統會詢問是否要結束傳輸抑制模式。如果您選擇否，無線電會關閉。

緊急操作

緊急情況下會使用緊急操作。

按住緊急按鈕，或輸入緊急號碼並按下傳送鍵，啟動一或多個服務 (視服務供應商的設定而定)：

- 緊急警報
- SDS 狀態
- 緊急靜音
- 緊急麥克風操作
- 緊急個別呼叫 (私人或 MS-ISDN)
- GPS 位置資訊



註： 按下緊急按鈕可開啓無線電。視服務供應商的設定而定，無線電可以自動啓動緊急操作。如果無線電受到 PIN 碼保護 (SIM 卡 PIN 碼除外)，緊急操作會在緊急操作期間內略過 PIN 碼鎖定。

啓動緊急操作時，任何進行中的語音通話都會中止或清除，而且任何傳輸中的封包資料都會中止。不過，階段作業會保持開啓。

在緊急操作期間，無線電會自動拒絕電話通話、PABX 和私人通話，而且不會監視所選掃描清單中的通話群組。

要終止緊急操作，請按上方的軟體鍵。

緊急群組通話

緊急群組通話具有最高通訊優先性，意即它是搶佔優先順序的通話種類。在 TMO 和 DMO 中都可使用緊急群組通話。要在緊急操作下進行緊急群組通話，可透過按緊急按鈕來撥打。無線電也可以支援緊急麥克風操作，此操作可在不按下 PTT 按鈕的情況下進行緊急通話。

如果無線電接收到具有緊急優先性的群組通話，畫面會顯示已收到緊急通話，並會播放特殊警示音。

緊急群組通話可設定為：

- 非戰術通話 – 由服務供應商預先程式設定的通話群組起始。在非戰術緊急模式中時，您無法切換通話群組。
- 戰術通話 – 由目前選取的通話群組起始。

在 TMO 模式中，如果無線電在緊急廣播通話作用時進入緊急操作，無線電會在不撥打任何通話的情況下繼續通話，並傳送緊急警報。

當您參與的緊急群組通話終止時，無線電可能會有不同的行為，視服務供應商的設定而定：

- 如果您是發話方，無線電可能處於緊急模式或返回 TMO 模式。
- 如果您不是發話方，則無線電始終會返回 TMO 模式。

撥打緊急群組通話

必要條件： 確定無線電在緊急模式中。

低階程序：

- 1 按住 PTT 按鈕。
- 2 等聽到通話允許音 (如果已設定)，再開始說話。
- 3 放開 PTT 按鈕即可收聽。



註：您可以在 TMO 中取消撥打緊急群組通話。若要這樣做，請在取得通話授權前執行下列其中一項動作 (視服務供應商的設定而定)：

- 放開 PTT 按鈕。
- 按下結束鍵 (預設)。

當通話取消時，無線電會顯示**通話已取消**訊息 (若您的服務供應商有設定的話)。

接聽緊急群組通話

無線電可接聽來自選擇的預先設定群組的緊急群組通話。有來電時，會以適當的鈴聲、狀態圖示和紅色畫面表示。

非戰術緊急模式

在非戰術緊急模式下啟動緊急操作時，無線電會切換至指定的緊急通話群組。此通話群組是用於緊急操作的完整的持續時間 (您無法變更通話群組)。

在 TMO 中，您可以設定無線電進行緊急非戰術群組通話時不傳送附件。如果做了這樣的設定，無線電會在接收臨時位址後假設有隱含附件。

在 DMO 中，非戰術緊急模式會繼續使用與先前選取的通話群組相同的頻率。服務供應商可指定任何用於緊急操作的 ITSI 位址 (可以是開放群組 – 廣播位址)。

退出非戰術緊急模式後，無線電會回到先前選取的通話群組。

緊急個別通話 (私人或 MS-ISDN)

緊急私人通話是具有緊急優先性的單工或雙工通話。按下緊急按鈕時，無線電會撥打個別通話到提供的位址 (私人或 MS-ISDN)。此類通話進行期間，所有使用者指示都無法使用，其他所有服務都會被拒絕。緊急個別通話結束時，緊急操作也會立即結束。

相關連結

[私人通話](#) 頁數 38

緊急警報

緊急警報是在開始緊急操作時，傳送至基礎架構的特殊狀態訊息。無線電會等待基礎架構確認此警報後再重試。

每當無線電進入緊急操作時，都會傳送緊急警報。當緊急警報成功傳送後，會各自發出提示音。

此外，一旦按下緊急按鈕使無線電進入緊急操作，就會傳送額外的緊急警報 (例外狀況：緊急麥克風運作期間)。

訊息可用 TMO 和 DMO 模式派送。

緊急 SDS 狀態

無線電會將有預先程式設定值的狀態訊息傳送至目的地位址，該位址由服務供應商設定。緊急 SDS 狀態僅可在 TMO 中使用。如果沒有收到狀態認可或負面認可，無線電會重新嘗試傳送訊息。如果已設定緊急警報或緊急麥克風，狀態就不會重傳。

緊急麥克風

緊急麥克風讓您無需按下 PTT 按鈕，就能在緊急操作期間通話。傳輸會持續一段指定的時間。在緊急麥克風逾時之前按下 PTT 按鈕，會結束緊急麥克風操作。接下來，緊急群組中的一般 PTT 操作會繼續進行 (也就是在按住 PTT 按鈕時進行的傳輸)。

在緊急操作期間，隨後按下緊急按鈕，會再次啟動緊急麥克風功能。

如果群組的其他成員已獲得通話允許，則會播放「已接收到緊急通話」提示音。如果已設定此功能，無線電會自動再次嘗試取得通話允許。

按下**結束軟體鍵**或**結束鍵**會結束緊急麥克風操作。

替代緊急麥克風

替代緊急麥克風是緊急麥克風的強化版。啟動之後，無線電會交替進入傳輸階段 (麥克風處於作用中狀態) 和接收階段 (僅能接聽)，進入的時間長短由您的服務供應商決定。

啟用此功能時，按下緊急按鈕即可初始化替代緊急麥克風。如果您想早點完成或跳過傳輸階段，請按下結束鍵。

替代緊急麥克風會在符合下列條件之一時終止：

- 無線電離開緊急模式。
- 替代緊急麥克風計時器逾時。
- 按下 PTT 按鈕。
- 上方的已按下軟體鍵 (僅於傳輸階段)。



註： 當無線電不在服務範圍時會進入接收階段，並保留替代緊急麥克風。當無線電回到服務範圍時，緊急麥克風傳輸及替代緊急麥克風會恢復。



註： 在緊急模式中，按下緊急按鈕會重新啟動替代緊急麥克風。

靜音緊急模式

靜音緊急模式是一種緊急服務類型，能夠在進入模式時不提供任何鈴聲或鍵盤音。所有畫面指示都像是在首頁模式中。不過，除了下列之外，無線電無法使用任何服務：

- 接收環場收聽
- 傳送靜音緊急警報
- 傳送 GPS 位置報告



註： 如果您嘗試啟動其他任何功能，會被封鎖。

如果已啟用靜音緊急功能，無線電會在緊急按鈕按下時進入靜音緊急模式。進入此模式之後，無線電會持續處於 TMO 模式或切換至此模式，視實際狀態而定。在 TMO 模式中，無線電會傳送靜音緊急警報。



註： 如果無線電正在私人通話或群組通話中，無線電會等候通話結束，然後進入靜音緊急模式。

無線電會持續重新傳送警報，直到已確認傳送成功為止。在成功傳送警報之後，無線電會持續處於靜音緊急模式，並等候環場收聽。

在下列情況中，無線電會退出靜音緊急模式：

- 在 3 秒內連續按下功能表與 # 鍵。
- 同時按下功能表和右方向控制鍵。
- 同時按下兩個軟體鍵。
- 未成功傳送靜音緊急警報，而且已達到最大重試次數。
- 控制室終止靜音環場收聽。
- 環場收聽因為其他原因而中斷連接。

如果您在靜音緊急模式中將無線電關機，則無線電會切換至虛擬關機狀態。在此狀態中，無線電看起來已關機。不過，無線電仍然是開機，而且會維持在靜音緊急模式。在虛擬關機狀態期間啟動無線電，無線電像是在開機期間一樣運作，而且仍會維持在靜音緊急模式中。

隱藏緊急模式

服務供應商可能會停用在無線電上執行緊急操作的視覺及聽覺指示。此功能的目的是隱藏在緊急情況下使用緊急操作的事實 (例如直接攻擊使用者)，因此可提供更多一層安全性。

透過撥號觸發緊急模式

此功能可讓您透過撥打預先定義的號碼，觸發緊急模式。這會起始與使用緊急按鈕相同的緊急服務。無線電最多可儲存八組緊急號碼。



註： 如果此緊急模式是透過緊急號碼觸發 (而不是透過緊急按鈕)，您可以按下結束鍵，退出緊急模式。

災難警示

「災難警示」通話是透過無線電起始，並具備緊急搶佔優先順序的廣播緊急呼叫，廣播區域中的所有人都可以聽到。此功能是專為發生災難的情況下 (例如地震) 所設計，並有凌駕於其他通話的最高優先順序。災難警示下的所有無線電都會在它們的畫面上顯示緊急通知。警示訊息及其持續時間和目的地通話群組可在 Codeplug 設定。

如果要啟動「災難警示」，請將無線電切換至災難警示模式，然後按 PTT 按鈕。當通話結束，無線電會結束「災難警示」狀態。

「災難警示」期間，其他功能會受到影響：

- 「災難警示」開始時，任何其他進行中的服務都會終止。
- 沒有其他的服務可以中斷此通話類型。
- 無法使用緊急麥克風功能。
- 僅可在未加密模式使用語音，即使有啟用任何加密服務。唯一的例外是 E2E 加密。



註： 並非所有基礎架構都支援此功能。啟用此功能之前，請洽詢您的服務供應商。

初始化災難警示通話

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **服務** → **災難警示**。
您的無線電會進入災難警示模式並顯示災難警示圖示。
- 3 若要開始通話，請按 PTT。
您的無線電會顯示**災難警示使用中**。

退出緊急操作

必要條件： 請確定無線電已進入緊急操作。

低階程序:

- 1 如果無線電螢幕顯示**緊急麥克風啟動**，請按下**結束**。
- 2 按住**結束**。



註： 如果緊急操作是透過緊急號碼觸發 (而不是透過緊急按鈕)，您可以按下結束鍵，退出緊急模式。

- 3 如果無線電顯示**您確定要結束緊急模式嗎？**，請按**是結束**。

無線電會退出緊急操作。

第 4 章

GPS 定位服務

GPS 定位服務功能會從環繞地球的全球定位系統 (GPS) 衛星擷取資訊，來判斷無線電的大致地理位置。

GPS 定位服務的可用性、精確性及位置計算時間取決於您使用無線電的環境。GPS 定位服務可在多方面協助您的調度員或同事，例如更有效率地部署資源或當您要求緊急服務時找到您無線電的位置。

無線電可直接在螢幕上顯示定位資訊，或以無線方式傳送定位資訊給調度員，以顯示在控制中心。請聯繫您的服務供應商，以取得無線電的組態詳細資料。



重要事項： 當無法取得衛星的訊號時，GPS 定位服務沒有作用。在無線電所在位置無法看到開闊天空，例如 GPS 天線被遮蔽或面向地面時，通常會發生這種情況。此類情況包括：

- 在地下地點
- 在建築物、火車或其他加蓋車輛中
- 在任何其他金屬或水泥屋頂或結構之下
- 靠近功率強大的無線電或電視塔
- 在溫度超出無線電操作限制範圍過大的環境

即使在此種情況下仍可計算定位資訊，所需的時間可能會較長。因此，在任何緊急情況下，請隨時向您的調度員報告您的位置。當可從多個衛星取得充足的訊號時，您的 GPS 定位服務功能會提供最接近您實際位置的位置。

在各種情況下，可觸發無線電傳送位置報告，例如：

- 依要求
- 進入緊急模式
- 於指定的時間間隔
- 於指定的距離間隔

位置報告可使用以下方式透過 TMO 和 DMO 模式傳送：

- SDS 訊息
- 封包資料

無線電可設定為在傳送位置報告時提供音訊-視訊通知。

依據無線電設定檢視無線電位置和顯示衛星的狀態。位置可包含經度和緯度、英國或愛爾蘭網格座標。



註： 此為付費功能。

相關連結

[地點](#) 頁數 84

增強 GPS 效能

有時 GPS 功能可能無法成功完成位置計算。此時會發出提示音指出無線電無法取得充分的衛星訊號。

當無線電與天空之間無遮蔽時，最能充分發揮 GPS 功能。爲了充分發揮無線電判斷方位的能力，請避免處於的空間、高樓和叢林地區。請盡量不要在地下停車場、隧道、橋下和接近高樓的地方使用 GPS。

啓用 GPS


低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **地點** → **介面**。
- 3 選擇**開啓**。



註：您的服務供應商可啓用此功能。

GPS 圖示

GPS 已啓用時，下列圖示會顯示在狀態圖示區域中：

GPS 不同位置顯示

表 13：不同位置顯示

| 緯度/經度 | 英國座標 | 愛爾蘭座標 | UTM 座標 | MGRS 座標 |
|-------|----------|----------|----------|--------------------|
| 時間 | 時間 | 時間 | 時間 | 時間 |
| 緯度 | 2 個字母的代碼 | 1 個字母的代碼 | 3 個字母的代碼 | 3 個字母的代碼和 2 個字母的代碼 |
| 經度 | 以東和以北座標 | 以東和以北座標 | 以東和以北座標 | 以東和以北座標 |
| 高度 | 高度 | 高度 | 高度 | 高度 |
| 衛星 | 衛星 | 衛星 | 衛星 | 衛星 |

- 時間 — 表示上次計算位置時的時間。時間是以國際標準時間提供。
- 字母代碼 — 地圖上不同座標標準的網格區或方塊
- 緯度 — 以度、分和秒表示。
- 經度 — 以度、分和秒表示。
- 衛星數 — 用來計算位置。一般而言，衛星個數越多，計算的結果就越精確。最多爲 12 個衛星。
- 以東 — 表示向東的距離，以公尺表示。
- 以北 — 表示向北的距離，以公尺表示。



註：以東和以北座標每略過一個位數就會降低 1/10 的精確度。

查看您的位置

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **地點** → **位置**。
- 3 捲動以檢視有關您上次計算之地點的結果。



註：若要重新整理您的位置：

- 選擇**位置** — 無線電會自動重新整理其位置
- 按下**重新整理**

GPS – 謹記事項

當無法從多個衛星取得適當的訊號時，無線電的 GPS 功能沒有作用。此類情況包括但不限於：

- 在地下地點
- 在建築物、火車或其他加蓋車輛中
- 在任何其他金屬或水泥屋頂或結構之下
- 靠近功率強大的無線電或電視塔
- 當 GPS 天線被蓋住時 (例如，以手或其他物體) 或面向地面
- 在溫度超出無線電操作限制範圍過大的環境

即使在此種情況下仍可計算定位資訊，所需的時間可能會較長。因此，在任何緊急情況下，請向您的調度員確認您的位置。

此外，請注意即使可從多個衛星取得充足的訊號，您的 GPS 功能也只能提供大致位置，通常與您實際位置相差 20 – 100 公尺。

第 5 章

主功能表

本章包含主功能表中各個項目的相關資訊。

您可在通話期間進入功能表項目。如果在您查看功能表時有人撥號進來，無線電會退出功能表。



重要事項： 某些功能表項目僅適用於特定機型，可能不會啟動或不適用於您的無線電。

捲動功能表

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 按下方向控制鍵以捲動至所需的項目。按下指派為**選擇**的軟體鍵或右方向控制鍵進行選擇。如果功能表項目包含詳細的功能表項目集，則重複步驟 2。



註： 您可以使用捷徑來存取常用的項目。

功能表圖示

以下圖示讓您一眼就能識別功能表項目。

表 14：功能表圖示

| 功能表圖示 | 描述 |
|-------|---|
| | 主功能表項目/相關內容功能表 如果主功能表項目/相關內容功能表處於作用中，會將此圖示指派給 功能表。 |
| | 訊息 發送狀態訊息， 傳送文字訊息 (任意文字或依據使用者定義或預先定義的範本)， 收件箱有新訊息。 |
| | 聯絡人 在聯絡人清單中新增、搜尋、編輯或刪除項目。 |

表格 (續)...

| 功能表圖示 | 描述 |
|---|--------------------------------|
|  | 瀏覽器 啓動 WAP 瀏覽器。 |
|  | 安全性 可讓您開機/關機並確認保密功能，以及變更密碼。 |
|  | 設定 可讓您自訂無線電。 |
|  | 更多... 內含其他設定功能表項目。 |
|  | 群組設定 內含掃描通話群組功能的其他功能表項目。 |
|  | 我的資料 顯示關於無線電及其號碼的資訊。 |
|  | 通話記錄 內含通話記錄的清單。 |
|  | 捷徑 可讓您檢視和管理功能表項目的捷徑。 |
|  | RUI 可讓您登入及登出無線電。 |
|  | 網路 可讓您選擇網路。 |
|  | 位置 顯示無線電的位置。 |
|  | 封包資料 可讓您從無線電傳送資料至其他裝置。 |
|  | 服務 可讓您管理廣播、輔助和災難通話。 |

訊息

此功能可讓您傳送和接收文字訊息。訊息最多可包含 1000 個字元，視服務供應商的設定而定。
反白訊息時按下 PTT 按鈕，可能會導致下列其中一個動作，視服務供應商的設定而定：

- 無線電會忽略 PTT 按鈕的要求。
- 無線電會撥打私人電話給訊息寄件者。
- 無線電會在目前選擇的通話群組進行群組通話。

新訊息

此功能表項目可讓您建立新訊息。

傳送訊息給私人/電話

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **新訊息**。
- 3 輸入您的訊息，然後按下**傳送**。
- 4 如有需要，請選擇**私人/電話**。
- 5 輸入收件者號碼或按下 **abc** 從您的聯絡人中選擇。



註：

針對**私人**目標選項，您可以輸入收件者的個人用戶簡短識別碼 (ISSI) 或群組用戶簡短識別碼 (GSSI)。

ISSI - 指派給每一個無線電的個別 ID。

GSSI - 在 Dimetra 中稱為群組 ID 或通話群組 ID。

- 6 按下**傳送**或傳送鍵，或 PTT 按鈕。

傳送訊息給群組

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **新訊息**。
- 3 輸入您的訊息，然後按下**傳送**。
- 4 如有需要，請選擇**群組**。
- 5 選擇群組以傳送訊息。

傳送儲存和轉寄訊息

必要條件： 您的服務供應商會啟用儲存和轉寄功能。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **新訊息**。
- 3 按下功能表鍵，然後選擇**訊息設定** → **線上/離線使用者**。
- 4 輸入您的訊息，然後按下**傳送**。
- 5 如果要求**目標選項**，請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **私人** – 輸入私人號碼或按下 **abc** 從聯絡人清單選擇目標號碼。
 - **電話** – 輸入電話號碼或按下 **abc** 從聯絡人清單選擇目標號碼。



註：您的服務供應商會啓用以傳送儲存和轉寄訊息給通話群組。

- 6 選擇**傳送**，或按下傳送鍵或 PTT 按鈕。

傳送報告

傳送報告是無線電在傳送訊息給個別收件者時可以要求的一種回應。您可以定義無線電要求的傳送報告類型，或啟動/關閉此功能。

如果在傳送訊息後隨即收到傳送報告，則無線電會：

- 螢幕會顯示下列其中一個訊息：
 - **訊息已傳送** - 如果沒有要求傳送報告 (且系統已在儲存和轉寄伺服器收到儲存和轉寄訊息)
 - **訊息已傳送** - 如果要求傳送報告，且目標無線電已收到此訊息
 - **訊息已讀取**
 - 如果要求已閱讀傳送報告，且此訊息已在目標無線電開啓
 - **訊息失敗** - 如果要求傳送報告，且目標無線電在定義時段內尚未收到此訊息
- 將傳送報告會與訊息副本一起儲存在**收件匣**中。

如果傳送報告在經過較長的一段時間後才收到，則無線電會：

- 將傳送報告會與訊息副本一起儲存在**收件匣**中。
- 如果服務供應商有設定傳送報告通知功能，則無線電也會：
 - 暫時將傳送報告訊息儲存在**收件匣**中。通知在讀取後即會消失。
 - 顯示**新訊息**圖示。
 - 顯示**新傳送狀態**通知畫面 (可能的話)。

查看傳送報告

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **收件匣**。
- 3 尋找所需的訊息，然後選擇**讀取**。
- 4 按下功能表鍵。
- 5 選擇**傳送狀態**。

設定傳送報告

必要條件： 服務供應商已啓用傳送報告設定。






低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **新訊息**。
- 3 按下功能表鍵，然後選擇**傳送報告**。
- 4 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **無** — 無線電不要求任何傳送報告。
 - **已接收** — 無線電要求關於已接收訊息的報告。
 - **已使用** — 無線電要求關於已讀取訊息的報告。
 - **兩者** — 無線電要求關於已接收與已讀取訊息的報告。

收件箱

最多包含 100 則新的或舊的傳入訊息。

表 15：收件匣圖示

| 圖示 | 描述 |
|---|----------------------------|
|  | 未讀取 (新) 的訊息 |
|  | 已讀取 (舊) 的訊息 |
|  | 訊息查看畫面中的寄件人資訊 — 姓名或號碼 |
|  | 訊息查看畫面中的時間與日期戳記 — 送達的時間與日期 |
|  | 已接收到傳送狀態 — 「儲存和轉寄」訊息的傳送狀態 |

訊息子功能表指出訊息數目。例如，如果指示訊息為 2/4，則表示**收件箱**中有 2 則未讀訊息，4 則已讀訊息。

進入收件匣

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **收件匣**。



註：清單的狀態 (如果有的話) 將會顯示數秒：

- **沒有新或舊的訊息** — 螢幕將會在數秒內返回上一個畫面。
- **收件匣已滿** — 選擇**確定**。

收到新訊息

低階程序:

- 1 收到新訊息。
您的無線電會顯示動畫並播放**收到新訊息**提示音。
- 2 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **讀取** — 開啓完整訊息。
 - **返回** — 關閉訊息。您可稍後再從**收件匣**存取該則訊息。

在收件匣和寄件匣中使用子功能表

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **收件匣**或**寄件匣**。
- 3 反白所需的訊息，然後按下功能表鍵。
- 4 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **儲存** — 將訊息儲存為範本。變更預設範本名稱，然後按下**確定**。
 - **刪除** — 刪除選擇的訊息。按下**是**以確認。
 - **全部刪除** — 刪除**收件匣/寄件匣**中的所有訊息。按下**是**以確認。
 - **回覆** (僅適用於**收件匣**) — 觸發編輯畫面，其中預設文字為舊訊息，而收件者為訊息發送方。編輯後，按下**傳送**、PTT 按鈕或傳送鍵即可傳送。

- **重新傳送** (僅適用於**寄件匣**) — 觸發編輯畫面，包含先前輸入的文字以及相同收件者。編輯後，按下**傳送**、**PTT** 按鈕或傳送鍵即可傳送。
- **轉寄** — 呼叫編輯畫面，其中包含舊訊息以傳送給不同收件者。編輯後，按下**傳送**、**PTT** 按鈕或傳送鍵即可傳送。
- **重新整理** — 重新排序訊息清單並顯示新訊息。
- **傳送狀態** (僅適用於**寄件匣**) — 顯示訊息已寄出、已傳送、已讀取、已過期未傳送、已過期未讀取、未知原因失敗的日期和時間。

內嵌號碼

此功能讓您從訊息撥號，或以狀態發送方通話群組啟動群組通話。

儲存訊息中的號碼

必要條件： 您的服務供應商會啟用內嵌號碼功能。

使用時機與地點： 您可以將寄件人內嵌在訊息中的號碼儲存為新的或現有的聯絡人。

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **收件匣**。
- 3 反白所需的訊息，然後選擇**讀取**。
- 4 按下 **PTT** 按鈕。
- 5 無線電會顯示號碼清單 (包括寄件人的號碼)。
- 6 反白所需的號碼，然後按下**儲存**。
- 7 反白所需的聯絡人，然後按下**檢視**。



註： 若要將號碼儲存為新聯絡人，請選擇 **[新增聯絡人]** 然後填入所需欄位。按下**完成**以儲存。

- 8 選擇**編輯**。
- 9 選擇新號碼的**類型**，然後按下**完成**。

撥打訊息中的號碼

必要條件： 您的服務供應商會啟用內嵌號碼功能。

使用時機與地點： 您可回電給訊息寄件人，或回電給內嵌在訊息文字中的任何號碼。

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **收件匣**。
- 3 反白所需的訊息，然後選擇**讀取**。
- 4 按下 **PTT** 按鈕。
- 5 無線電會顯示號碼清單 (包括寄件人的號碼)。
- 6 若要撥打電話，請反白所需的號碼，然後按下 **PTT** 按鈕或傳送鍵。
- 7 選擇**型態**以選擇通話類型 (**私人**、**電話**或 **PABX**)。
- 8 按下 **PTT** 按鈕或傳送鍵。

對訊息發送方的通話群組進行群組通話

必要條件： 您的服務供應商會啟用內嵌號碼功能。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **收件匣**。
- 3 反白所需的訊息，然後按下 **PTT** 按鈕。

即時訊息

收到新的即時訊息時，無線電會播放**收到新郵件**提示音，同時在之前的畫面上顯示內容。所有即時訊息都會儲存在**收件箱**中。如果無線電處於 PIN 碼鎖定狀態，輸入正確的 PIN 之後就會顯示即時訊息。



註：此為付費功能。

寄件匣

寄件匣儲存所有寄出的訊息。

表 16：寄件匣圖示

| 圖示 | 描述 |
|----|---------|
| | 傳送中 |
| | 傳送已完成 |
| | 傳送失敗 |
| | 傳出成功的訊息 |
| | 傳出失敗的訊息 |

撥出電話訊息

撥出電話訊息包含來電或撥出的電話訊息，訊息依時間先後排列，最新的會出現在清單頂端。在撥出電話訊息的標題上按一下**選擇**，會顯示項目的更多詳細資訊。

無線電在一般模式時，您能夠瀏覽**撥出電話訊息**中的所有訊息。不過，如果無線電處於撥出電話模式，則您僅能瀏覽目前進行中的撥出電話訊息相關資訊。

相關連結

[撥出](#) 頁數 99

RMS 信箱

RMS 信箱會儲存所有傳入和傳出的無線電訊息系統 (RMS) 訊息，包括狀態訊息和免費簡訊訊息。

WAP 信箱:

每則 WAP Push 訊息都可以立即載入或儲存為 **WAP 信箱**中的訊息。之後只需按下功能表 → **訊息** → **WAP 信箱**，即可存取訊息。所有 WAP Push 訊息都會傳到瀏覽器。

相關連結

[WAP](#) 頁數 91

[WAP Push](#) 頁數 98

範本

此功能用來儲存高達 100 個預先定義訊息範本和您的訊息範本。收件箱和寄件匣中的每則訊息都可儲存為範本。每個範本名稱和文字都可以在日後加以編輯。

傳送使用者定義的範本

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **範本**。
- 3 反白所需的範本名稱，然後按下**傳送**。
- 4 執行下列其中一種動作：
 - 輸入號碼或按下 **abc** 從聯絡人清單中選擇名稱。按下**傳送**。
 - 從**通話群組清單**選擇所需的通話群組。

設定使用者定義範本

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **範本**。
- 3 反白所需的範本，然後按下功能表。
- 4 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **檢視** — 顯示範本文字。
 - **刪除** — 刪除範本。
 - **編輯文字** — 開啓含有範本文字的編輯畫面。編輯文字然後按下功能表。選擇**儲存變更**以儲存編輯的範本，或**儲存**以將編輯的範本存為新範本。
 - **編輯名稱** — 開啓含有範本名稱的編輯畫面。按下**確定**以儲存範本。

預先定義的範本

預先定義的訊息範本是設定在無線電中。您可以對預先定義的範本執行有限編輯操作。您可以傳送它，但是無法儲存編輯過的範本或將它從預先定義的範本清單中刪除。

查看預先定義的範本

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **預先定義**。
- 3 反白所需的範本，然後按下功能表鍵。
- 4 選擇**檢視**。

傳送預先定義的範本

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **預先定義**。
- 3 反白所需的範本，然後按下**傳送**、**PTT** 按鈕或傳送鍵。



註： 您可先編輯預先定義的範本再傳送。按下功能表鍵並選擇**編輯**。會開啓含有範本文字的編輯畫面。您只能取代現有文字。

狀態訊息

無線電可讓您傳送兩種類型的狀態訊息：狀態和目標狀態。您的服務供應商決定哪些類型的狀態訊息在無線電上開啓。

狀態可以傳送至選取的通話群組或您服務供應商所設定的私人號碼。目標狀態可以傳送至無線電所定義的任何通話群組或任何私人號碼 (來自聯絡人清單或手動輸入)。

查看狀態訊息號碼

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **傳送狀態**。
- 3 按下功能表鍵，並選擇**檢視**。

傳送狀態訊息

此程序可讓您傳送狀態訊息至選取的通話群組，或設定的私人號碼。每次僅能啓用一個選項。

必要條件：

- 如果傳送狀態給通話群組已啓用：切換至您想要傳送狀態訊息的目標通話群組。
- 如果傳送狀態給私人號碼已啓用：不需要執行任何動作，私人號碼已由您的服務供應商設定

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **傳送狀態**。
- 3 執行下列其中一種動作：
 - 反白所需的狀態訊息，然後依序按下**選擇**、PTT 按鈕或傳送鍵。
 - 如果狀態清單是空的，請輸入 5 位數的狀態訊息號碼，然後按下**傳送**。

目標狀態訊息

此功能會啓用傳送狀態訊息給使用者可選取的位址。依預設，目標狀態訊息可以傳送至私人或通話群組位址。您的服務供應商可能會限制對儲存於**聯絡人**中的號碼進行有效位址。

傳送目標狀態訊息

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**訊息** → **傳送狀態**。
- 3 執行下列其中一種動作：
 - 反白所需的狀態訊息，然後依序按下**選擇**、PTT 按鈕或傳送鍵。
 - 如果狀態清單是空的，請輸入 5 位數的狀態訊息號碼，然後按下**傳送**。
- 4 執行下列其中一種動作：
 - 輸入號碼或按下 **abc** 從聯絡人清單中選擇名稱。按下**傳送**。
 - 從**通話群組清單**選擇所需的通話群組。

螢幕會顯示下列任一個傳送報告：

- **狀態已傳送**。
- **狀態失敗**。

電話簿

這個子功能表儲存所有您的聯絡人號碼。每個項目都需要下列資訊：

- **姓名** — 如果您要為某聯絡人儲存多個號碼，此為必填項目。
- **類型** — 您必須對每個聯絡人指定下列其中一個類型：

表 17：聯絡人類型

| 聯絡人圖示 | 描述 |
|---|-----------------------------|
|  | 私人 無法使用快速撥號號碼。 |
|  | 行動電話 |
|  | 首頁 |
|  | 公司 |
|  | PABX |
|  | 其他 |
|  | 選擇器 指出此聯絡人中有多個號碼。 |

- **# (號碼)** — 每個聯絡人項目都必須包含一組號碼。
- **快速撥號 #** — 接受預設的快速撥號號碼或變更此號碼。

建立聯絡人

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面，選擇**聯絡人**。
- 2 選擇 **[新增聯絡人]**。
- 3 反白**名稱**，然後按下**變更**。輸入聯絡人名稱，然後按下**確定**。
- 4 反白**類型**，然後按下**變更**。選擇所需聯絡人類型。



註： 您可以使用左右方向控制鍵，從**聯絡人詳細資料**畫面選擇聯絡人類型。

- 5 反白**# (號碼)**，然後按下**變更**。輸入聯絡人號碼，然後按下**確定**。
- 6 如有需要，反白**快速撥號 #**，然後按下**變更**。輸入聯絡人的快速撥號號碼 (1– 1000)，然後按下**確定**。



註： 如果輸入的號碼已存在，無線電會顯示**要覆寫？** 訊息。按下**是**以確認，或按**否**再次輸入快速撥號號碼。

- 7 按下**完成**。

您已建立了擁有一個號碼的聯絡人。若要新增其他號碼，請重複步驟 4–6。

編輯聯絡人

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面，按下**聯絡人**。
- 2 反白您要編輯的聯絡人。
- 3 按下功能表鍵。
- 4 按下**編輯**。
- 5 反白下列其中一個項目，然後按下**變更**以編輯：
 - 名稱
 - 類型
 - # (號碼)
 - 快速撥號 #
- 6 按下**完成**。

刪除號碼

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面，按下**聯絡人**。
- 2 選擇您要編輯的聯絡人。
- 3 使用左右方向控制鍵來選擇所需號碼。
- 4 按下功能表。
- 5 選擇**刪除號碼**。



註： 如果項目中只包含一組號碼，則刪除號碼時也會將該項目刪除。

- 6 按下**是**。

刪除聯絡人

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面，選擇**聯絡人**。
- 2 反白您要刪除的聯絡人。
- 3 按下功能表鍵。
- 4 選擇**刪除聯絡人**。
- 5 選擇**是**。

檢查儲存容量

使用時機與地點： 若要查看無線電中儲存了幾組號碼。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面，選擇**聯絡人**。
- 2 按下功能表鍵。
- 3 選擇**容量**。
- 4 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - 私人
 - 電話 / PABX
 - 聯絡人

透過聯絡人清單撥號

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面，按下**聯絡人**。
- 2 若要反白所需的聯絡人，請使用上下方向控制鍵，或輸入最多 12 個字元的聯絡人姓名。
- 3 如果聯絡人有多組號碼，請使用左右方向控制鍵來選擇所需的號碼。
- 4 按下 PTT 按鈕即可撥打**私人**號碼的單工通話。 或者使用「傳送」鍵來啓動雙工通話。

瀏覽器

此功能表項目可啓動 WAP 瀏覽器，讓您從無線電瀏覽網際網路。

相關連結

[WAP 頁數 91](#)

保密

這個子功能表儲存所有您的安全性設定。

PIN 保護

此功能可讓您在下次開機時啓用 PIN 碼驗證。此碼保護無線電免於未授權的使用。

如果無法解除鎖定無線電，則只能撥打或接聽群組通話以及使用旋鈕來調整音量等級。

相關連結

[解鎖無線電 頁數 24](#)

[變更 PIN 碼 頁數 65](#)

使用 PIN 碼保護無線電

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面，按下功能表 → **安全性** → **PIN 保護**。
- 2 選擇**開啓**。
- 3 輸入 4 位數 PIN 碼：預設為 0000 (四個零)。



建議： 若要提高安全性，請設定自己的 PIN 碼。

後續必要事項： 每次您開啓對講機時，必須提供 PIN 碼。

解除封鎖無線電

必要條件： 由於輸入了三次不正確的 PIN 碼 (根據預設)，您的無線電已封鎖。

低階程序:

- 1 無線電會顯示**本機已封鎖**，請輸入 **PUK 碼**。
- 2 輸入 8 位數 PUK (個人解除封鎖金鑰) 號碼。



註： PUK 是您服務供應商提供的 8 位數主密碼。

- 3 輸入新 PIN 碼兩次。

變更 PIN 碼

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**安全性** → **變更密碼**。
- 3 無線電會提示您輸入**舊密碼**。輸入目前使用的 4 位數安全密碼 (預設為 0000)。
- 4 如果輸入的密碼與舊密碼相符，無線電會提示您輸入新密碼兩次。

您的無線電會顯示**密碼已接受**。

相關連結

[解鎖無線電](#) 頁數 24

[PIN 保護](#) 頁數 64

鍵盤鎖定設定

按鍵鎖功能允許鎖定鍵盤以防止意外的按鍵動作。按鍵鎖定/解鎖可透過使用無線電功能表的適當選項或預先定義的功能表捷徑來啟動。根據預設，按下功能表，然後 * 鍵。

服務供應商可決定當鎖定鍵盤時，另外還有下列哪些元素無法操作：

- PTT 按鈕
- 側邊按鈕
- 旋鈕
- 開啓/關閉/結束/首頁按鈕

緊急按鈕永遠都可以操作。

相關連結

[鎖定/解鎖按鍵/按鈕](#) 頁數 25

按鍵鎖通知

當鍵盤已鎖定時，服務供應商可能會設定以下其中一個指示：

- 無 — 不顯示任何通知。
- 僅通知 — 顯示**鍵盤已鎖**。
- 通知和指示 — 會顯示按「功能表」* 可鎖定/解除鎖定鍵盤。

設定自動鍵盤鎖定延遲

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**安全性** → **鍵盤鎖定設定** → **延遲**。
- 3 使用上下方向控制鍵以變更分鐘數，然後按下**完成**。

設定開機時的鍵盤鎖定

低階程序:



- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**安全性** → **鍵盤鎖定設定** → **開機時鎖定**。
- 3 選擇**開啓/關閉**。

空中加密

空中加密是一種將無線電與基礎架構之間的通訊全部加密，從而提高通話、訊息和資料之安全性的功能。

如果您的服務供應商已設定此功能，當加密已啟用而您接收到未加密通話，無線電會播放提示音並顯示**通話和資料未加密**。此功能可為您和系統之間提供服務保密。

在 TMO 模式中，當無線電上啟用空中加密，但因為基礎架構失敗而不受支援時，顯示幕上會顯示下列圖

示：。當 DMO 模式中無法使用加密時，無線電會顯示：。

此功能表項目只能讓您查看空中加密狀態。



註：此為付費功能。

相關連結

[狀態圖示](#) 頁數 21

查看空中加密狀態

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**安全性** → **空中加密**。
- 3 您的無線電會顯示：
 - a 已關閉空中加密。
 - b 已開啓空中加密。

空中加密金鑰刪除

請洽詢您的服務供應商以了解無線電是否隨附空中介面加密金鑰。您可輸入以下的按鍵組合，將空中介面加密金鑰從無線電刪除：****00##**。



註：

- 請等候一分鐘，讓此功能幫您刪除無線電中的所有加密金鑰。
- 請在閒置 TMO/DMO 或緊急操作下進行刪除。



注意： 使用此功能將會停用無線電，必須由您的服務供應商重新啓用此無線電。

K 值有效性

K (金鑰) 是基礎架構在系統中用來驗證無線電的秘密金鑰。它是驗證的一部分，可為您的無線電和系統之間提供服務保密。

確認 K 值有效性

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**安全性** → **K 值有效性**。
- 3 您的無線電會顯示：
 - **K 值有效** — 基礎架構可驗證您的無線電。
 - **K 值無效** — 基礎架構無法驗證您的無線電。請洽詢您的服務供應商以還原無線電的 K 值。

SCK (空中介面加密等級 2)

SCK (靜態加密金鑰) 是用於空中介面加密等級 2 的秘密金鑰。其可用來加密 TMO 和 DMO 中的通話和資料。SCK 空中介面加密可為在 DMO 中的無線電和基礎架構之間及 TMO 中的無線電之間提供服務保密。無線電最多能夠載入 32 個 SCK 值。特定金鑰是用於加密空中介面。

任何無線電及/或基礎架構之間的金鑰不符都會影響通訊 - 僅使用相同的金鑰作為傳輸方的人員可以解碼和聽到通訊。

TMO SCK

在 TMO 中使用 SCK 值必須由您的服務供應商啟用。在 TMO 中使用的 SCK 值都稱為 TMSCK。

直通保密碼

在 DMO 中使用 SCK 值必須由您的服務供應商啟用。在 DMO 中使用的 SCK 值都稱為 DMSCK。

變更 DMO SCK

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**安全性** → **DMO SCK**。
- 3 按下**下一個**。
- 4 無線電會顯示**新密鑰**。
- 5 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **是** — 變更密鑰。您的無線電會顯示**變更密鑰版本**。
 - **否** — 保留密鑰。您的無線電會顯示**密碼未修改**。

確認 TMSCK 值有效性

使用時機與地點： 確認無線電中的 TMSCK 值是否有效，以及是否可用於空中介面加密。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**安全性** → **TMSCK 值有效性**。
- 3 無線電會顯示：
 - **TMSCK 值有效** – 無線電可在 TMO 中使用加密操作。
 - **TMSCK 值無效** – 無線電無法在 TMO 中使用加密操作。請聯絡您的服務供應商以還原無線電的 SCK 值。

確認 DMSCK 值有效性

使用時機與地點： 確認無線電中的 DMSCK 是否有效，以及是否可用於空中介面加密。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**安全性** → **DMSCK 值有效性**。
- 3 無線電會顯示：
 - **DMSCK 值有效** – 無線電可在 DMO 中以加密方式運作。
 - **DMSCK 值無效** – 無線電無法在 DMO 中以加密方式運作。請聯絡您的服務供應商以還原無線電的 SCK 值。

隱密模式

此功能可讓您完全關閉無線電的所有視覺和音效提示及通知，讓無線電即使在安靜、黑暗的環境中也不引人注目。

當無線電處於隱密模式時，無法進入**設定**功能表的下列功能表項目。

- **設定音量**
- **鈴聲**
- **背光** (在**顯示**功能表項目中)

啟動隱密模式時：

- 所有鈴聲都會設為**關閉** (對應於**所有鈴聲**功能表項目)。
- 私人喇叭設為**關閉**。
- 調光器狀態設為**隱密** (無法透過背光鍵選擇此狀態)。
- 停用桌布。
- 停用螢幕保護程式。
- 啟動隱密模式色板。

無線電會以關機前設定的模式開機。因此，如果關機前設定隱密模式，無線電就會以隱密模式開機。

關閉隱密模式時，所有變更的設定都會恢復為先前狀態。

使用隱密模式時，低音量配件應連接至無線電。正確的低音量配件是 GCAI 手機或透過接線盒連接的舊式手機。

此功能可作為單鍵按鈕使用。

啟動隱密模式

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**安全性** → **隱密模式**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **開啓** — 所有鈴聲都會設為關閉，而且會立即停用背光和 LED。群組聲音會從耳機發出。無線電會顯示**隱密模式開**。
 - **關閉** — 將會還原所有鈴聲、背光和音訊的設定。無線電會顯示**隱密模式關**。

SDS 遠端控制

SDS 遠端控制功能，可透過特殊 SDS 訊息遠端控制行為與無線電組態。任何能控制其他無線電的無線電都可以傳送 TMO 和 DMO 模式 (包括中繼器模式) 的訊息。在執行遠端控制訊息期間，視服務供應商的設定而定，無線電可以播放提示音、震動、或在狀態圖示區域中顯示適當的圖示。



註：此為付費功能。

設定 SDS 遠端控制

使用時機與地點： 啓用/停用支援允許遠端控制無線電的特殊 SDS 訊息。

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**安全性** → **遠端控制**。
- 3 選擇**開啓**以啓用遠端控制，或**關閉**將其停用。

設置

此子功能表可讓您變更無線電組態。

振鈴類型

此子功能表可讓您設定來電的鈴聲類型。

設定鈴聲類型

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **鈴聲類型**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **雙工** — 設定所有雙工通話的新鈴聲類型。
 - **單工** — 設定所有單工通話的新鈴聲類型。



註：進入此子功能表時，螢幕會顯示目前使用的鈴聲類型。

- 4 捲動至所需類型，然後按下**選擇**。



註：會立即播放新鈴聲類型數秒。如有需要，請調整音量等級。

音量調整

此功能表項目可讓您調整**單工**、**雙工**、**聽筒**、**揚聲器**和**鍵盤**的音量。

相關連結

[音量調整模式](#) 頁數 70

設定音量

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **設定音量**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **雙工音量** — 設定雙工鈴聲的音量等級。
 - **單工音量** — 設定單工鈴聲的音量等級。
 - **耳機音量** — 設定耳機的音量等級。
 - **喇叭音量** — 設定喇叭的音量等級。
 - **鍵盤音量** — 設定鍵盤音的音量等級。



註：如果螢幕只顯示**音量**這個選項，您可以立即調整以上所有設定。您可選擇個別變更設定（當**音量調整模式**設為**個別時**）。

- 4 按下左右方向控制鍵來變更值。

相關連結

[設定音量調整模式](#) 頁數 70

語言

此子功能表可讓您變更無線電的語言。

設定語言

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **語言**。
- 3 選擇所需語言。

數據設置

此功能表項目可讓您設定無線電從外部裝置傳輸和接收資料。

若要将無線電配件接頭連接至外部裝置，請使用 GMKN1022 纜線。外部裝置上必須執行符合 TETRA 標準的應用程式。



註：

- 資料服務僅適用於 TMO 模式。
- 在 TXI 模式中會封鎖資料服務。

設定資料功能

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **資料設定**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **僅語音** — 您的無線電只能接收和傳送語音通話。
 - **僅資料** — 您的無線電會當成數據機使用。無線電會拒絕接收和傳送語音通話 (緊急通話除外)、狀態和文字訊息。
 - **語音和資料** — 您的無線電會當成數據機使用，但是語音通話的優先順序高於資料通話，所以會中斷資料通話。

音訊

此功能表項目可讓您調整無線電音訊設定。

音量調整模式

您可以將音量設為**個別**或**一般**。當音量設為**個別**時，使用者可以依據個人喜好分別設定**語音**、**雙工**、**單工**、**聽筒**、**揚聲器**與**鍵盤**的音量。當音量設為**一般**時，則所有項目只會有一種音訊設定。

相關連結

[音量調整](#) 頁數 69

設定音量調整模式

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **音訊** → **音量調整 模式**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **個別** — 您可以在功能表 → **設定** → **設定音量**中設定**雙工**、**單工**、**耳機**、**喇叭**和**鍵盤**的偏好設定。

- **一般** — 在功能表 → **設定** → **設定音量**中對所有項目設定同一個值。

相關連結

[設定音量](#) 頁數 69

音調

此欄位可設定所設定之鈴聲的音量。

按鍵音

您可以啟動/停用每次按下按鍵時發出的按鍵音。

設定按鍵音

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **鈴聲** → **按鍵音**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **開啓** — 啟動按鍵音。
 - **關閉** — 停用按鍵音。

所有鈴聲

您可以啟動/停用所有鈴聲。

設定所有鈴聲

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **鈴聲** → **所有鈴聲**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - a **開啓** — 啟動所有鈴聲。
 - b **關閉** — 停用所有鈴聲。

通話允許

您可以設定每次按下 PTT 按鈕時發出不同的提示音。

設定通話允許

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **鈴聲** → **通話允許**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **無鈴聲** — 按下 PTT 按鈕時不會發出提示音。
 - **短鈴聲** — 按下 PTT 按鈕時會發出短促的提示音。
 - **標準鈴聲** — 按下 PTT 按鈕時會發出原廠預設的提示音。

暢空可傳送

您可以啟動/停用向傳輸方無線電發出的提示音，指出接收方無線電已準備接收傳輸。

設定暢空可傳送

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **鈴聲** → **暢空可傳送**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **啓動鈴聲** — 啓動「暢空可傳送」提示音。
 - **關閉鈴聲** — 停用「暢空可傳送」提示音。

週期警告

您可以為未接聽來電與未讀取訊息啓動/停用定期提示音指示。在每次通知時，無線電都會產生未讀取的訊息鈴聲，並顯示琥珀色 LED 顏色指示。

設定定期警示

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **鈴聲** → **定期警示**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **警示** — 啓動/停用定期警示音。
 - **間隔** — 指出每個定期警示音之間的時間間隔。

D-PTT 鈴聲

此功能表項目包含雙 PTT 功能的設定。

雙 PTT 功能可讓您在無線電處於閒置或群組通話模式時，藉由按兩次 PTT 按鈕來傳送鈴聲模式 (單聲、雙聲或三聲)。

當 D-PTT 鈴聲播放完畢後，使用者可以再次按住 PTT 按鈕以取得通話權限。否則，若是使用者在 D-PTT 鈴聲播放時按下 PTT 按鈕，就會忽略通話。

D-PTT 鈴聲傳送之後繼續按下 PTT 按鈕即可取得通話權限。傳送方無線電上聽不見 D-PTT 鈴聲。



註：此功能需要由您的服務供應商啓用。

設定 D-PTT 鈴聲

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **鈴聲** → **D-PTT 鈴聲**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **D-PTT 模式** — 啓動/停用 D-PTT 鈴聲。
 - **鈴聲類型** — 表示 D-PTT 鈴聲播放的次數。

顯示

此功能表項目可讓您調整無線電畫面設定。

相關連結

[顯示](#) 頁數 20

顯示 頁數 20

設定螢幕上的時間與日期 頁數 74

設定文字大小

使用時機與地點： 此功能會放大畫面上的文字，因此您可在能見度較低的環境中查看介面。

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **畫面** → **文字大小**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **標準** — 預設文字大小。
 - **縮放** — 較大的文字大小。請注意，這麼做會顯示較少的文字。

設定螢幕保護程式

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **顯示幕** → **螢幕保護程式**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **啓動** — 啓動/停用此功能。
 - **文字** — 設定當此功能啓動時在螢幕保護程式上的文字。

設定背光

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **顯示幕** → **背光**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **自動** — 啓動無線電、按下裝置或連接配件上的任意鍵時，就會啓動背光。此外，或從如下服務取得訊號：撥出電話訊息、優先通話過程中的 DGNA 和 TX 逾時將開啓背光。
 - **半自動** — 當您啓動無線電或按下指派為背光功能的按鈕時，就會開啓背光。
 - **手動** — 按下背光鍵時會啓動背光。

設定桌布

使用時機與地點： 若要變更首頁畫面的外觀。

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **顯示幕** → **桌布**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **開啓** — 啓動此功能。
 - **關閉** — 停用此功能。

時間與日期

此子功能表可控制首頁畫面顯示的時間與日期。



註： 如果首頁畫面文字訊息功能已啓用，根據可設定的閒置畫面設定而定，首頁模式顯示文字可能包含時間和日期。



註：基礎架構會同步時間與日期。當不在基礎架構訊號範圍時，您可手動設定這些值。

設定螢幕上的時間與日期

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **時間與日期** → **顯示幕**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **時間與日期** — 您的無線電會顯示時間與日期。
 - **僅時間** — 您的無線電僅會顯示時間。日期顯示格式子功能表會停用。
 - **僅日期** — 您的無線電僅會顯示日期。時間顯示格式子功能表會停用。
 - **關閉** — 您的無線電不會顯示時間或日期。格式功能表會停用。

相關連結

[顯示](#) 頁數 20

[顯示](#) 頁數 72

設定時間格式

必要條件： 如果功能表 → **設定** → **時間與日期** → **顯示**設為**時間與日期**或**僅時間**。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **時間與日期** → **格式** → **時間顯示格式**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **12 小時制** — 以上午 (中午前) 或下午 (中午後) 表示法顯示時間。
 - **24 小時制**。

手動設定時間

使用時機與地點： 如果時間無法透過基礎架構自動更新。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **時間與日期** → **設定** → **設定時間**。
- 3 輸入目前時間(請使用方向控制鍵或鍵盤)。
- 4 按下**完成**。

設定日期格式

必要條件： 如果功能表 → **設定** → **時間與日期** → **顯示**設為**時間與日期**或**僅日期**。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **時間與日期** → **格式** → **日期顯示格式**。
- 3 選擇 (D — 日, M — 月, Y — 年)：
 - **DD/MM/YY**
 - **MM/DD/YY**
 - **DD-MON-YY**
 - **YY/MM/DD**

手動設定日期

使用時機與地點： 如果時間無法透過基礎架構自動更新。

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **時間與日期** → **設定** → **設定日期**。
- 3 輸入目前時間(請使用方向控制鍵或鍵盤)。
- 4 按下**完成**。

設定時差設定

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **時間與日期** → **設定** → **時差設定**。
- 3 使用方向控制鍵輸入時差設定。



註： 您可以每 15 分鐘為間隔來調整時差值，最多往前或往後調整 14 個小時。

- 4 按下**完成**。

設定時間與日期的自動更新功能

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **時間與日期** → **系統更新**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **關閉** — 忽略所有的基礎架構資訊。無線電會使用內部時間與時差。
 - **僅時間** — 所顯示的時間會從服務供應商所設定的時差來計算，或從基礎架構時間加上或減去。
 - **時差設定** — 從基礎架構接收後更新時間與時差。

配備類型

您可以選擇作用中的配件選擇模式。

選擇配件類型

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **配件類型**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **標準** — 連接至控制頭的麥克風具有較高的優先順序。
 - **手機** — 連接至控制頭的麥克風具有較高的優先順序。
 - **外掛** — 連接至後方配件接頭/接線盒的麥克風具有較高的優先順序。



註： 當按下任何連接配件上的 PTT 時，會指派最高的優先順序給該配件。

登記

此功能表項目可讓您編輯 RUA/RUI 功能設定，以自動接受或拒絕登記要求。

相關連結

[RUI 選單](#) 頁數 82

[RUA/RUI](#) 頁數 90

編輯登記設定

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **登記設定**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **接受登記** — 無線電會接受所有登記要求。
 - **拒絕登記** — 無線電會拒絕所有登記要求而不會顯示通知。

旋轉鈕

此功能表項目可讓您設定以下的所有相關功能：旋轉鈕。

設定旋轉鈕模式

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **旋轉鈕** → **旋轉鈕模式**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **雙重** — 兩種模式都可使用。轉動旋轉鈕以調整音量，或按下後轉動以切換至不同的通話群組。
 - **音量** — 僅將旋轉鈕用於控制音量。順時針方向轉動可提高音量。
 - **捲動** — 僅將旋轉鈕用於變更通話群組，或是當位於功能表時使用旋轉鈕以捲動功能表項目。



註：如果您選擇**捲動**而螢幕顯示：

- **已選擇捲動** — 若要調整音量，請前往主功能表，選擇**設定** → **設定音量**。
- **功能鍵設定為調整音量** — 您可以使用可程式化側邊按鈕來調整音量。



註：搭配旋轉鈕和側邊按鈕。當旋轉鈕模式設定為**音量**或**雙功能**時，側邊按鈕支援單鍵按鈕功能。

相關連結

[單鍵按鈕功能](#) 頁數 27

設定旋轉鈕鎖定

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **旋轉鈕** → **旋轉鈕鎖定**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **鎖定** — 鎖定 旋轉鈕，解除鎖定的方法是選擇**解除鎖定**或按住旋轉鈕。
 - **已解鎖** — 解除鎖定旋轉鈕。
 - **停用** — 無法使用鎖定功能。您的旋轉鈕 會一直處於解鎖狀態。

設定鍵盤鎖定

使用時機與地點： 若要設定旋鈕在鍵盤鎖定時的行為。

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **旋鈕** → **鍵盤鎖定**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **都不鎖定** — 可以使用捲動和音量設定功能。
 - **鎖定音量** — 旋鈕只能用於捲動。
 - **鎖定捲動** — 旋鈕只能用於設定音量。
 - **全部鎖定** — 無法使用捲動和音量設定功能。

設定旋鈕迴旋

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **旋鈕** → **迴旋**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **開啓** — 捲動通話群組清單時會循環或移至下一個資料夾。
 - **關閉** — 捲動通話群組清單時會在到達目前所選資料夾中的第一個或最後一個通話群組後停止。



註： 只有在**迴旋**設為**開啓**，且**捲動範圍**設為**捲動至下個**時，才能捲動瀏覽所有通話群組和資料夾。

設定旋鈕捲動範圍

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **旋鈕** → **捲動範圍**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **在範圍中捲動** — 只能捲動瀏覽目前資料夾中的通話群組。
 - **捲動至下個** — 在所有通話群組和資料夾之間捲動。



註： 只有在**迴旋**設為**開啓**，且**捲動範圍**設為**捲動至下個**時，才能捲動瀏覽所有通話群組和資料夾。

設定旋鈕通話群組選擇

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **旋鈕** → **確認 TG 選擇**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **開啓** — 必須按下**選擇**或按下 **PTT** 按鈕立即與新的通話群組開始通話，以確認您的通話群組選擇。
 - **關閉** — 附加至選擇的通話群組，而沒有任何其他提示。

群組設定

此子功能表可讓您設定掃描和我的群組資料夾。

掃描

這個功能表項目可讓您啟動/停用掃描、查看使用中的掃描清單以及編輯掃描清單。此功能只適用於 TMO 模式。當掃描功能啟動時，無線電會加入掃描清單中已定義的群組之群組通話。

相關連結

[啟動通話群組掃描](#) 頁數 27

啟動通話群組掃描

使用時機與地點： 如果想要在已定義的通話群組清單中監控任何 TMO 群組通話。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **群組設定** → **掃描** → **掃描**。
- 3 選擇**選擇清單**，然後選擇清單名稱。
無線電會顯示清單名稱**已選擇**。
- 4 選擇**掃描** → **開啓**。

無線電會掃描預先定義的掃描清單。

相關連結

[掃描](#) 頁數 78

在使用中的掃描清單中設定通話群組

使用時機與地點： 如果想要在正在使用中的掃描清單中編輯通話群組。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **群組設定** → **掃描** → **使用中的清單**。



註： 如果顯示**掃描已關閉**，請移至**更多...** → **群組設定** → **掃描** → **掃描** → **開啓**以啓用掃描。

- 3 選擇**檢視**並反白所需的通話群組。
- 4 按下功能表。
- 5 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **刪除** — 從使用中的掃描清單刪除此群組。
 - **優先順序**並選擇新的優先順序為**低**、**中**或**高**。

設定掃描清單

使用時機與地點： 如果想要設定任何掃描清單。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **群組設定** → **掃描** → **掃描清單**。
- 3 反白所需的掃描清單，然後按下功能表以檢視其他設定：

- **重新命名** — 輸入該掃描清單的新名稱。
- **容量** — 顯示掃描清單的指派和未指派通話群組數。
- **清除** — 刪除指派給該掃描清單的所有通話群組。
- **新增群組** — 新增通話群組至掃描清單。從通話群組資料夾中選擇一個通話群組，然後指派適當的優先順序。
- **編輯** — 變更所需通話群組的優先順序或將其刪除。

從掃描清單中刪除通話群組

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **群組設定** → **掃描** → **掃描清單**。
- 3 反白所需的清單，然後按下功能表 → **編輯**。
- 4 反白所需的通話群組，然後按下功能表 → **刪除**。

我的群組

此子功能表可讓您選擇/編輯您的最愛群組清單。

新增最愛資料夾

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**群組設定** → **我的群組**。
- 3 選擇 **[新增資料夾]**。
- 4 輸入名稱，然後選擇**確定**。

將通話群組新增至最愛資料夾

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **群組設定** → **我的群組**。
- 3 選擇 **<資料夾名稱>**。
- 4 選擇 **[新群組]**。
- 5 從資料夾或按字母搜尋以選擇所需的通話群組。

編輯我的資料夾清單

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **群組設定** → **我的群組**。
- 3 反白所需的最愛資料夾。
- 4 按下功能表。
- 5 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **重新命名資料夾** — 編輯資料夾的名稱。輸入新資料夾名稱，然後按下**確認**。
 - **刪除資料夾** — 刪除選擇的資料夾。按下**是**。



註：您無法刪除最後一個最愛資料夾。

從最愛資料夾刪除通話群組

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **群組設定** → **我的群組**。
- 3 選擇所需的最愛資料夾。
- 4 若要刪除一個通話群組，請將其反白然後選擇**刪除**。





註：若要從資料夾刪除所有通話群組，請按下功能表，然後選擇**全部刪除**。

我的資料

此子功能表可讓您查看自己的私人、電話和無線電資訊。

檢視和修改個人資料

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
 - 2 選擇**更多...** → **我的資料**。
 - 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **個人號碼** — 顯示您無線電的個人號碼。
 - **電話號碼** — 顯示您無線電的電話號碼。
-  註：若要修改顯示的電話號碼，請選擇**編輯**。輸入號碼，然後按下**確定**。
- **無線電資訊** — 顯示無線電資訊：製造商、產品類型、ISSI、TEI、序號和 OPTA。
-  註：OPTA 資訊為選用項目。

最新呼叫號碼

您可查看所有通話記錄：

- **呼出的號碼** — 您撥打的通話。
- **已收到** — 您已接聽的來電。
- **未接聽號碼** — 收到但未接聽或拒絕的來電。

每個通話清單最多可包含 50 組號碼，而上次通話則會列於清單的最上方。如果通話記錄的號碼已儲存在聯絡人清單中，則會在通話記錄清單中顯示與號碼相關的姓名。撥打多次的號碼只會列在清單中一次。

查看通話記錄

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **通話記錄**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **已撥號**

- 已接收
 - 未接
- 4 從清單中選擇所需的通話。
 - 5 按下功能表鍵。
 - 6 選擇**檢視**。



建議： 按下方向控制鍵以避開前兩個步驟。



註： 無線電必須設定時間與日期，才能使用來電時間資訊。通話時間在未接來電清單中無法使用。

從通話記錄撥號

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **通話記錄**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **已撥號** (從首頁畫面，按下傳送鍵即可存取**已撥電話**清單)
 - **已接收**
 - **未接**



註： 從首頁畫面，按下方向控制鍵以存取**通話記錄**功能表項目。

- 4 反白所需的通話，然後按下 **PTT** 按鈕進行私人通話或按下傳送鍵撥打電話。



註： 電話通話僅適用於 TMO 模式。

將通話記錄儲存至聯絡人

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **通話記錄**。
- 3 選擇**已撥號**、**已接收**或**未接**。
- 4 按下**儲存**。



註： 如果沒有將**儲存**指派給左邊軟體鍵，表示此號碼已儲存在聯絡人清單中。

- 5 若要將此號碼另存為新項目，請選擇 **[新增聯絡人]**。或者，若要將號碼儲存至現有的項目，請選擇項目，然後按下**查看**再選擇**編輯**。
- 6 如果聯絡人類型欄位已反白，向左或向右捲動以顯示您要指派至該號碼的聯絡人類型。
- 7 選擇**完成**。

刪除通話記錄

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **通話記錄**。
- 3 選擇**已撥號**、**已接收**或**未接**。

- 4 在所需通話上按下功能表。
- 5 選擇**刪除**。



註：若要清除所有通話，請選擇**全部刪除**。

功能捷徑

此子功能表可讓您設定捷徑，存取常用的功能表項目。

建立功能表捷徑

使用時機與地點： 若要指派功能表項目的捷徑。

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 捲動至您要設為功能捷徑的項目。
- 3 當項目反白時，按住功能表。

範例：

建立**所有鈴聲**選項的捷徑。

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**設定** → **鈴聲**。
- 3 反白**所有鈴聲**，然後按住功能表，直到顯示**指定捷徑至：所有鈴聲**。
- 4 選擇**是**，然後會顯示**軟體鍵：1**。
- 5 按下**完成**。



註：若要使用此捷徑，從首頁畫面按下功能表和按鍵 1。

編輯功能表捷徑清單

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **捷徑**。
- 3 反白所需的捷徑，然後按下功能表。
- 4 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **編輯** — 變更指派的按鍵。輸入所需號碼然後按下**確定**。



註：輸入介於 1–20 的號碼。

- **刪除** — 清除反白的捷徑。選擇**是**確認動作。
- **全部刪除** — 清除所有捷徑。選擇**是**確認動作。

RUI 選單

此功能表項目可讓您登入/登出無線電。

相關連結

[RUA/RUI 頁數 90](#)

[登記 頁數 75](#)

登入

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **RUI** → **登入**。
- 3 反白：
 - **使用者 ID**，然後按下**選擇**以輸入**使用者 ID 清單**。如果您是無線電的新使用者，請選擇 **[新增帳號]**，然後輸入您的帳號。或從清單中選擇您的帳號。
 - 移至第二行，然後按下**編輯**以輸入帳號再按下**確定**。
- 4 選擇**使用者 PIN 碼**，輸入您的憑證，然後按下**確定**。
- 5 會顯示登入畫面。

登出

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **RUI** → **登出**。
- 3 按下**接受**。

網絡

此功能表項目可讓您在無線電操作模式之間切換。

相關連結

[進入 TMO / DMO 模式 頁數 25](#)

[選擇網路操作模式 頁數 83](#)

選擇網路操作模式

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **網路**。
- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **網路選擇** — 選取無線電允許註冊的網路。
 - **集群模式** — 切換至使用基礎架構的模式。
 - **直接模式** — 切換至不使用基礎架構的模式。
 - **TXI 模式** — 選擇**啓動**以停止傳送任何無線電傳輸。



註：如果無線電處於 **TXI 模式**，則無法從**直接模式**切換至**集群模式**。

相關連結

[進入 TMO / DMO 模式 頁數 25](#)

[網絡 頁數 83](#)

選擇您的網路

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **網路** → **網路選擇** → **僅原登記網路**。
- 3 您的無線電會註冊到原登記網路。如果已定義數個原登記網路，無線電會註冊至清單上的第一個可用網路。

使用選擇網路註冊

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **網路** → **網路選擇** → **選擇網路**。
- 3 從清單中選擇所需網路。

您的無線電會註冊到所選的網路。

使用外部網路註冊

使用時機與地點： 使用此功能可在您超出您的網路範圍，且無線電會顯示**無服務**訊息時，轉換至其他預先定義的網路。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **網路** → **網路選擇** → **外部網路**。

使用任何網路

使用時機與地點： 您的無線電已與原登記網路中斷連線，並且可註冊使用任何網路。只有已清除驗證才可於任何網路中支援使用。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **網路** → **網路選擇** → **任何網路**。
- 3 您的無線電會自動選擇並註冊使用預先定義清單上的第一個網路。

使用轉換至註冊

使用時機與地點： 使用此功能可在您超出您的網路範圍時轉換至其他預先定義的網路，而您的無線電會顯示**無服務**訊息。

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **網路** → **網路選擇**並選擇下列選項之一：
 - **轉換到...** — 從清單中選擇所需的網路。若要檢視網路 ID，請按「功能表」鍵，然後按下「選擇」。
 - **自動** — 您的無線電會自動連接至預先定義的網路。

地點

請參閱 GPS 定位服務以取得更多資訊。

相關連結

[GPS 定位服務](#) 頁數 49

查看您的位置

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **地點** → **位置**。
- 3 捲動以檢視有關您上次計算之地點的結果。



註：若要重新整理您的位置：

- 選擇**位置** — 無線電會自動重新整理其位置
- 按下**重新整理**

封包資料

封包資料 (PD) 服務可讓您在 TETRA 系統中使用網際網路通訊協定 (IP) 傳輸資料。



註：若要從標準電腦透過無線方式傳輸資料，請使用資料纜線 GMKN1022 連接您的電腦與無線電。您的服務供應商必須在您的電腦上安裝額外的應用程式。

如果您的服務供應商已安裝上述應用程式，則可以使用多槽封包資料 (MSPD) 服務來加速傳輸。



註：此為付費功能。

查看資料統計值

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **封包資料**。



註：資料服務僅適用於 TMO 模式。資料選項必須設為**選擇語音資料**或**僅資料**。

- 3 請選擇下列其中一項：

- **已傳送資料** — 會顯示自目前封包資料啟動後已傳送和資料流量的 KB 數。
- **已接收資料** — 會顯示自目前封包資料啟動後已接收和資料流量的 KB 數。
- **頻寬** — 顯示啟動的資料工作階段百分比。
- **傳輸失敗** — 失敗的已傳送/已接收封包百分比。



註：無 — 待命的封包資料階段作業。

查看加密狀態

低階程序:

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**更多...** → **封包資料** → **加密**。
- 3 顯示進行中封包資料階段作業的加密狀態：
 - **封包資料頻道清除**

- 封包資料頻道已加密
- 加密不適用 (清除)

第 6 章

功能

私人通話

私人通話 (又稱為點對點或個人通話) 可讓兩人通話。其他無線電無法收聽此對話。此通話類型可透過兩種方式進行：

- 在 TMO 模式中進行的雙工通話 (如果系統許可)。雙方可同時說話。
- 在 TMO 或 DMO 中進行的單工通話。在同一時間，只能單方說話。

在進行 DMO 私人通話時，未涉及此通話的無線電會接收到頻道忙線指示。無線電是透過無線電號碼加以識別。

與配件互動：

- 掌上型麥克風 — 進行私人通話時，如果將麥克風掛入固定夾，則會結束通話或是音訊會切換至喇叭 (如果有連接的話)。實際行為視服務供應商的設定而定。
- 電話聽筒 — 進行私人通話時，如果將聽筒放入機座，則會結束通話或是音訊會切換至喇叭 (如果有連接的話)。實際行為視服務供應商的設定而定。



註：如果要在音訊切換至喇叭時結束私人通話，請按開啓/關閉/結束/首頁鍵。

若要接聽私人通話，請使用下列其中一種方法：

- 按下 PTT 按鈕。
- 將掌上型麥克風或電話聽筒開機。使用聽筒時，無線電的外部喇叭會靜音，且聽筒的內部喇叭會啟動。
- 按下控制頭上的傳送鍵。音訊會依下列順序路由至音訊輸入裝置，視其可用性而定：
 - 1 頭盔式麥克風。
 - 2 已開機的裝置麥克風。
 - 3 上次使用的麥克風 (如果有兩個裝置開機的話)。

相關連結

[緊急個別通話 \(私人或 MS-ISDN\)](#) 頁數 46

撥打私人通話

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面輸入號碼。
- 2 如果私人不是第一個出現的通話類型，請反覆按下**型態**進行選擇。
- 3 當您處於下列模式時：
 - a TMO — 若為單工通話，請按下再放開 PTT 按鈕。您會聽到鈴聲。否則，按住 PTT 按鈕。等待通話允許音後再說話，然後放開 PTT 按鈕收聽對方答話。若為雙工通話，請按下再放開傳送鍵。您會聽到鈴聲。

- b DMO — 僅提供單工通話。按住 PTT 按鈕。等待通話允許音後再說話，然後放開 PTT 按鈕收聽對方答話。
- 4 若要結束通話，按下結束鍵。



註：如果您是使用掌上型麥克風或電話聽筒，請在完成時牢固地將其放回固定夾或機座。

無線電訊息系統 (RMS)

無線電訊息系統 (RMS) 功能可讓無線電使用簡短資料服務透過 TETRA 網路接收和傳送 RMS 訊息。

RMS 訊息有兩種類型：

- RMS 狀態 – 預先定義的程式碼會在無線電與服務供應商之間雙向傳送。無線電最多可擁有十個狀態，每個狀態分別指派至 0 到 9 數字鍵。最新接收或傳送的 RMS 狀態會保留在首頁畫面上，直到下一個電源循環。收到的 RMS 狀態會以藍色字型顯示在首頁畫面上。

RMS 免費簡訊 – 單向訊息包含免費的文字，由服務供應商傳送至無線電。因為這種類型的訊息較長，無線電僅會在首頁畫面顯示其開頭，若要閱讀剩下的部分，必須前往**功能表** → **訊息** → **RMS 信箱**。最新的 RMS 免費簡訊會保留在首頁畫面上，直到下一個電源循環。

RMS 免費簡訊及傳入和傳出的 RMS 狀態 (RMS 狀態傳送為例外) 都會儲存在 **RMS 信箱**。最多可容納十條傳入和傳出的 RMS 訊息。如果 **RMS 信箱** 已滿，任何傳入或傳出的 RMS 新訊息會覆寫最舊的訊息 (接收或傳送的)。





無線電僅會接收和傳送服務供應商預先定義的 RMS 訊息數量。



註：此為付費功能。

RMS 圖示

表 18 : RMS 圖示

| 圖示 | 描述 |
|---|-------------------------------|
|  | 收到 RMS 狀態 表示已收到新 RMS 狀態訊息。 |
|  | 已傳送 RMS 狀態 |
|  | RMS 信箱已讀取訊息 |
|  | RMS 信箱未讀取訊息 |

傳送 RMS 狀態

必要條件： 服務供應商已啓用此功能，而且無線電處於 RMS 模式。

使用時機與地點： 使用數字鍵傳送預先定義的 RMS 狀態。

低階程序：

按住所需的按鍵。如果您按下按鍵的時間太短，無線電會啓動私人/電話/PABX 通話。

單鍵撥號

此功能可讓您以按住一個數字鍵 (1-9) 的方式撥號。



註： 如果單鍵按鈕功能已啓用，則會停用單鍵撥號功能。 如果沒有為按鈕指派任何功能，無線電會顯示**未指派的按鈕**訊息。

依索引進行通話群組撥號

此功能可讓您利用撥打通話群組索引的方式與通話群組連接，而不需在通話群組資料夾和清單中選擇通話群組。



註： 這也稱爲「通話群組快速撥號」。

查看通話群組快速撥號號碼

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面，按下**選項**。
- 2 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **依資料夾排序通話群組**，然後選擇資料夾並反白所需的通話群組。
 - **依字母排序通話群組**，輸入最多 15 個字元以縮小通話群組名稱範圍，然後反白所需的通話群組。
- 3 按下功能表 → **檢視**。

範例：

無線電會顯示**快速撥號號碼 1***，這表示此通話群組的快速撥號號碼是 1。

依索引選擇通話群組

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面，輸入通話群組快速撥號號碼和 *。
- 2 按下**附加**。



建議： 若要開始群組通話，請按下 **PTT** 按鈕。

電話與 PABX 通話

電話通話可讓您撥打固定線路電話號碼或行動電話號碼。 專用自動交換分機 (PABX) 通話可讓您撥打本端 (辦公室) 分機號碼。

撥打電話或 PABX 通話

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面，輸入號碼。
- 2 如果**電話**或 **PABX** 不是第一個出現的通話類型，請反覆按下**型態**進行選擇。
- 3 按下傳送鍵。

電話/PABX 快速撥號

此功能可讓您最多使用 3 位數字來撥打「電話/PABX」，而不需撥打完整號碼。電話/PABX 快速撥號 # 號碼為聯絡人清單中加入撥打號碼時指定。



註：此功能只適用於 TMO 模式。

使用電話/PABX 快速撥號

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面，輸入預先定義的電話/PABX 快速撥號號碼和 # 鍵。
- 2 按下傳送鍵。

DTMF 通話中撥號

此功能可讓您在目前的私人、電話或 PABX 通話中與自動應答裝置 (例如語音信箱或答錄機) 通訊。

在目前的私人、電話或 PABX 通話中，按下 DTMF 鍵 (0-9、*、#)。按下時，DTMF 鍵將會發出按鍵音並會在畫面上顯示輸入的數字。

簡碼撥號

此功能可讓您只需撥打欲通話之聯絡人的部分號碼。無線電會自動完成剩下的號碼。

您的無線電號碼是 4282564。

- 1 請撥 564 (而非完整號碼 4282564)。
- 2 若要撥打電話，請按下 PTT 或傳送鍵。

RUA/RUI

無線電使用者指派 (RUA) 和無線電使用者身分 (RUI) 啟用驗證服務。只有在成功登入任何暫時的無線電時，才能提供完整存取權和永久性無線電功能，讓別人仍可以透過您的永久號碼與您聯繫。登入失敗會造成有限服務。

您可以依介面顏色區別 RUA/RUI 狀態：

- 藍色 — 您已登入
- 灰色 — 您已登出

無線電狀態

- 完整服務 — 使用者登入成功。無線電具有完整功能。
- 有限服務 — 使用者未登入。由服務供應商指定。
- 虛擬登入 — 只發生在本端站台集群 (LST)。無線電提供完整功能 (視服務供應商而定)，但一些功能除外 (例如通話轉接)。系統會顯示 RUI 虛擬登入圖示。

登記

服務供應商可將特定無線電指派給個人持續一段時間。登入時您僅會看到畫面，然後即可使用完整服務。

強制關閉

服務供應商可將您登出。無線電顯示**強制登出**。



註：此為付費功能。

相關連結

[RUI 選單](#) 頁數 82

[登記](#) 頁數 75

WAP

無線應用通訊協定 (WAP) 是無線通訊環境 (例如 TETRA 網路) 中的應用程式層網路通訊標準。此通訊協定可用來從無線電透過 WAP 瀏覽器存取行動裝置網頁。



註：此為付費功能。

相關連結

[WAP 信箱](#) 頁數 59

[WAP Push](#) 頁數 98

WAP 瀏覽器

Openwave 行動瀏覽器是符合 WAP 標準的使用者代理程式。WAP 瀏覽器提供電腦架構網頁瀏覽器的所有基本服務。當任何優先畫面中斷瀏覽器階段作業時，瀏覽器需要手動重新啟動以返回。WAP 瀏覽器不支援由右至左語言 (如阿拉伯文和希伯來文)；它會改用英文。這些語言的內容不會顯示字元。



註：視無線電組態和網路條件而定，WAP 瀏覽器可能無法正確顯示影像 (或可能將其延遲顯示)。

進入瀏覽器

必要條件： 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。設定設定 → 資料設定為**僅資料**或**語音和資料**。

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇**瀏覽器**。
- 3 選擇性： 按住結束鍵以退出瀏覽器。

進入瀏覽器功能表窗格

必要條件： 您在瀏覽器中。

低階程序：

- 1 按下 **Menu** 或功能表鍵。
- 2 通常這會顯示「導覽」窗格，或上次所在的瀏覽器功能表窗格。



註：如果您瀏覽的網頁包含 2 或多個快捷鍵/選項，則會快顯 **Options** 窗格。從這裡，您可使用向左或向右導覽鍵捲動至其他窗格。或者，您可以選擇 **Browser Menu**，然後捲動至所需窗格。

瀏覽提示

建立並使用下列各項以方便瀏覽。

透過導覽窗格建立書籤

低階程序:

- 1 進入瀏覽器並瀏覽至所需頁面。
- 2 按下 **Menu** 即可進入瀏覽器功能表。
- 3 選擇 **Mark Page**。
- 4 畫面顯示標記頁面的標題和 URL。
- 5 若要儲存：
 - a 按下 **Save** (或 **Select**) 將此頁面儲存在書籤中。
 - b 選擇 **Menu**，然後選擇選項：
 - **Save** — 確認建立書籤。
 - **Edit** — 允許編輯已建立書籤的標題、資料夾、選擇以及 URL。

透過「書籤」窗格建立書籤

低階程序:

- 1 進入瀏覽器。
- 2 捲動至 **Bookmarks** 窗格。
- 3 選擇 **Organise** (如果無已儲存的書籤)，或 **More...**。
- 4 選擇 **Menu**。
- 5 捲動至 **New Bookmark**。
- 6 輸入書籤標題和 URL，然後選擇其位置。
- 7 按下 **Save**。

使用書籤

低階程序:

- 1 進入瀏覽器。
- 2 捲動至 **Bookmarks** 窗格。
- 3 捲動至所需書籤然後選擇 **Go**。書籤會從網頁下載選擇的頁面。

建立快速鍵

低階程序:

- 1 進入瀏覽器。
- 2 捲動至 **Bookmarks** 窗格。
- 3 捲動至所需書籤。
- 4 按下功能表。選擇 **Hotkeys**。
- 5 選擇未指派的按鍵 (0-9)。
- 6 按一下 **Assign**。螢幕會顯示書籤及其指派的快速鍵。

使用快速鍵

低階程序:

- 1 進入瀏覽器。

- 2 按住快速鍵，即可從網路下載對應的書籤頁面。

儲存頁面

使用時機與地點： 儲存頁面以便離線瀏覽。

低階程序：

- 1 進入瀏覽器並瀏覽至所需頁面。
- 2 按下 **Menu**。
- 3 捲動至 **Tools** 窗格。
- 4 選擇 **Save Page**。視需要編輯預定的頁面標題。向下捲動並選擇 **Save**。頁面將會儲存在 **Bookmarks Saved Pages** 資料夾中。

選擇已儲存的頁面

低階程序：

- 1 進入瀏覽器。
- 2 捲動至 **Bookmarks** 窗格。
- 3 選擇 **Organise** (如果無已儲存的書籤)，或 **More...**。
- 4 選擇移至以進入「已儲存頁面」資料夾。
- 5 選擇已儲存頁面，然後按下 **Ok**。螢幕上會顯示已儲存頁面。視已儲存頁面而定，您可以從這裡瀏覽網頁。

封包資料服務已停用

如果沒有封包資料服務，則當首次進入瀏覽器時，您的無線電會顯示**錯誤:無可用網路**。選擇左軟體鍵重試進入，或按下右軟體鍵進入瀏覽器功能表。

重新進入之前使用封包資料的瀏覽器時，無線電會顯示上次瀏覽的頁面，否則會顯示您上次離線瀏覽的頁面。

進入瀏覽器功能已停用

在以下情況會停用進入瀏覽器功能：

- 在進行各種語音通話 (環場收聽通話除外) 期間
- 在 DMO 模式中
- 在緊急模式期間
- 在 PIN 鎖定期間
- 服務供應商未設定此功能
- 當無線電已停用時



註：

- 在環場收聽 (AL) 通話期間會啟用進入瀏覽器功能。如果您瀏覽至之前儲存的頁面，仍會維持環場狀態。
- 當您初次啟動封包資料時，會停止連接環場，提供與之前不在環場狀態中相同的外觀和感受。

按鍵用途

當瀏覽器啟動時，可在編輯器中或編輯器以外使用下列按鍵用途。

表 19：瀏覽器按鍵用途

| 按鍵 | 動作 |
|--------------|--|
| 0-9 鍵 | 在編輯器中：輸入一個數字及/或字元，視選擇的文字輸入模式而定。 離開編輯器：在編號清單中，選擇所需的項目清單。 |
| 0-9 鍵 (按住) | 在編輯器中：標準用途。 離開編輯器：按下快速鍵即可導覽至編號的書籤 |
| * 鍵 (按下或按住) | 在編輯器中插入空格。 |
| # 鍵 (按下或按住) | 在編輯器中顯示文字輸入窗格。否則，會發出按鍵錯誤音。 |
| 向左或向右軟體鍵 | 在螢幕中直接選擇向左和向右軟體鍵上方顯示的選項 (在頁面中)。 |
| 向上方向控制鍵 | 在選項清單中向上移動一行。 |
| 向上方向控制鍵 (按住) | 在頁面中向上移動。 |
| 向下方向控制鍵 | 在選項清單中向下移動一行。 |
| 向下方向控制鍵 (按住) | 在頁面中向下移動。 |
| 向左方向控制鍵 | 移至上一個窗格。 在編輯器中：向左移動。 |
| 向左方向控制鍵 (按住) | 向後。 |
| 向右方向控制鍵 | 移至下一個窗格。 在編輯器中：將游標向右移，並插入空格 (如果在字的結尾)。 |
| 向右方向控制鍵 (按住) | 向前。 |
| 方向控制鍵中心 (按住) | 自動重複。 |
| 功能表鍵 | 顯示瀏覽器功能表。 |
| 結束鍵 | 按下以停用瀏覽器。 |
| 傳送鍵 | 在瀏覽器啟動狀態中停用。 |
| 旋鈕 | 僅用於調整音量。 |
| 緊急按鈕 | 停用瀏覽器。無線電會進入緊急模式。 |

瀏覽器功能表窗格概觀

瀏覽器功能表包括下列窗格：

表 20：瀏覽器功能表窗格

| 功能表窗格 | 描述 |
|-------|----------------|
| 導覽 | 可讓您存取首頁以及常用項目。 |

表格 (續)...

| 功能表窗格 | 描述 |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 書籤 | 針對已儲存的書籤和頁面提供存取、編輯和儲存相關選項。 |
| 記錄 | 供您存取最近瀏覽的頁面並顯示目前載入頁面在記錄堆疊中的位置。 |
| 工具 | 供您存取應用程式和公用程式。 |

以下窗格會根據內容而顯示：

表 21：其他功能表窗格

| 功能表窗格 | 描述 |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 選項 | 只有當窗格或頁面有額外選項時才會顯示。 |
| 影像 | 只有當影像已選擇時才會顯示。供您存取影像詳細資料、儲存和顯示用途。 |
| 輸入文字 | 僅在文字輸入模式中顯示。供您存取文字輸入模式 (例如：符號)。 |

導覽窗格

您可以選擇下列其中一個項目：

- **Home** — 載入首頁。
- **Open Page** — 輸入 URL。
- **Search** — 已停用的項目。
- **Mark Page** — 為目前文件建立 (儲存) 書籤。隨即顯示書籤的標題和 URL 並選擇根資料夾為儲存位置。
- **Forward** — 瀏覽至瀏覽記錄中位於下一步驟的文件。如果沒有下一頁記錄，則會停用此項目。
- **Reload** — 重新載入目前的文件。
- **Advanced...** — 請參閱下節。

進階...

從導覽窗格選擇「**Advanced...**」，查看下列其中一個選項：

- **Settings...**
 - **Downloads** — 設定下載偏好設定。您可以停用影像和物件下載。瀏覽器會顯示特殊圖示，而非影像和物件。
 - **Scroll Mode** — 設定捲動模式與速度。
 - **Key Press Timeout** — 設定按鍵逾時。此逾時設定可用於文字輸入。
 - **Set Proxy** — 選擇 WAP Proxy (1、2、3)。瀏覽器會透過選擇的 Proxy 或閘道連線至網路。網路供應商會安裝和設定 Proxy。若要建立安全的階段作業，請選擇安全的 Proxy。請洽詢服務供應商，了解已為安全的階段作業設定哪一個 Proxy。雖然您可以選擇自己的首頁，但是服務供應商可能會決定強制在對講機上顯示其首頁。
 - **Circuit Prompt** — 開啓/關閉循環提示。
 - **Resend Data Prompt** — 開啓/關閉資料重傳提示。
- **Security...**
 - **Secure Prompt** — 使用安全連線取代不安全的連線時，會啓用/停用瀏覽器以通知您此項資訊，反之亦然。
 - **Current Certificate** — 查看數位憑證以識別傳送目前文件的伺服器。憑證授權 (CA) 以數位方式簽署並驗證此憑證。安裝憑證的預設清單中最多可增加 10 個額外的自訂無線傳輸安全憑證。如果您想要增加自訂的無線傳輸安全憑證，請洽詢服務供應商。
 - **CA Certificates** — 查看已安裝在瀏覽器中並由憑證授權單位 (CA) 以數位方式簽署的數位憑證。

- **Send Referrer** — 啓動/關閉傳送 HTTP Referrer 標頭為 HTTP 要求的一部分。Referrer 標頭為伺服器提供連線來源的 URL。
- **Authentication** — 開啓/關閉快取 HTTP 驗證憑證。HTTP 驗證可保護伺服器上的內容不受任意存取。如果您嘗試存取受保護的內容，必須輸入憑證 (使用者名稱或密碼)。
- **Clear...** — 清除瀏覽器資料：記錄、快取 Cookie 或自動填入。
- **Restart Browser** — 重新啓動瀏覽器。
- **About...** — 顯示目前的 Openwave Mobile Browser。

書籤窗格

如果根資料夾中有書籤，請選擇「**More...**」以存取「選項」窗格。如果根資料夾是空的，請選擇「**Organise...**」然後按下功能表鍵以存取「選項」窗格。「選項」窗格可讓您管理書籤。**Saved Pages** 資料夾內含已儲存頁面的快照。

為選擇的書籤使用「選項」窗格

低階程序:

- 1 從「書籤」窗格中選擇 **More...**。
- 2 捲動至一個書籤。
- 3 按下功能表以開啓該書籤的「選項」窗格。
- 4 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **Back** — 顯示與該書籤相關的頁面 (如果快取中無該頁面則會下載該頁面)。
 - **Details** — 修改書籤標題和 URL。
 - **Delete** — 刪除書籤。
 - **New Bookmark** — 建立新書籤。
 - **New Folder** — 建立新資料夾。
 - **Move** — 將此書籤移至新資料夾 (或在書籤中)。
 - **Delete All** — 刪除所有書籤。
 - **Hotkeys** — 指派快速鍵至書籤。

使用已儲存頁面資料夾

低階程序:

- 1 從「書籤」窗格中，選擇 **Saved Pages** 資料夾。
- 2 瀏覽器會顯示使用「工具」窗格的「儲存頁面」所儲存的頁面 (快照)。
- 3 捲動至已儲存頁面。
- 4 按下 **Menu** 以開啓已儲存頁面的「選項」窗格。
- 5 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - a **Back** — 從儲存的快取中顯示此頁面。
 - b **Details** — 修改頁面標題和已儲存頁面的 URL。
 - c **Update Page** — 以最新版本 (從伺服器下載) 取代已儲存的版本。
 - d **Delete** — 從儲存的快取中刪除此頁面。
 - e **Delete All** — 從儲存的快取中刪除所有儲存的頁面。
 - f **Cancel** — 退出此窗格並回到上次顯示的頁面。

記錄窗格

此窗格會顯示最新瀏覽的頁面清單 (最多可列出 9 個記錄項目)。每筆記錄項目會顯示其標題 (若有的話)。否則會顯示 **No Title**。

瀏覽至最新造訪的 URL

低階程序:

- 1 選擇 URL。
- 2 按下 **Ok**。

工具窗格

低階程序:

- 1 從「工具」窗格中，選擇 **More...**
- 2 捲動至所需文件。
- 3 選擇功能表鍵以開啓該文件的「選項」窗格。
- 4 請選擇下列其中一項：
 - **Show URL** — 顯示目前頁面的 URL。
 - **Save Page** — 建立目前文件的快照。
 - **Find Text** — 在目前文件中尋找文字字串。
 - **Copy Text** — 將目前文件的文字複製至剪貼簿。

選項窗格

此窗格視顯示的頁面或窗格而定。

影像窗格

如果您啓用影像下載功能，則此窗格會出現在瀏覽器功能表中，方法是：導覽窗格 > **Advanced...** > **Settings...**。

以下為可用項目：

- **Save** — 將影像儲存在對講機中。
- **[Send]** — 將影像傳送至您選擇的目的地。
- **Reload** — 重新載入影像。
- **Details** — 顯示影像的詳細資料。
- **Show Image** — 顯示其頁面上的影像。

文字輸入窗格

必要條件： 當瀏覽器功能表已開啓且文字輸入欄位已作用時，就會顯示此窗格。

使用時機與地點： 若要輸入 URL 文字。

低階程序:

- 1 選擇 URL。
- 2 按下 **abc**。
文字輸入窗格立即開啓。
- 3 選擇 **www**。
- 4 捲動至所要的副檔名 (例如：**.com**)。
- 5 按下 **.com**。畫面顯示 URL 及選擇的延伸名稱。

表 22：瀏覽器文字輸入圖示

| 模式 | 軟體鍵 | 動作 |
|-----------|-----|-----------|
| 字母字元 - 小寫 | abc | 使用小寫輸入文字。 |
| 字母字元 - 大寫 | ABC | 使用大寫輸入文字。 |
| 數字 | 123 | 輸入數字和符號。 |
| http 模式 | www | 輸入 |

WAP Push

WAP Push 允許 WAP 內容發送至無線電。此發送運作方式是透過傳送特殊格式 (發送存取通訊協定) XML 文件至發送 Proxy 閘道，接著將文件轉送至無線電。

WAP Push 訊息是內含 WAP 位址連結的編碼訊息。在收到 WAP Push 時，已啟用 WAP 的無線電會自動提供存取 WAP 內容的選項。所實作的 WAP Push 符合 WAP 2.0 標準。

無線電僅透過 Proxy 支援 WAP 2.0。不支援沒有 Proxy 的連線。

此為付費功能。

相關連結

[WAP 信箱](#) 頁數 59

[WAP](#) 頁數 91

新 WAP 訊息

WAP 訊息類型和其優先順序：



註：服務供應商會設定訊息的優先順序。

• Push 訊息

- 高 — 顯示動畫和圖示 (閃爍) 並發出新 WAP 訊息提示音。
- 中 — 顯示動畫和圖示並發出新 WAP 訊息提示音。
- 低 — 顯示圖示並發出新 WAP 訊息提示音。
- 刪除 — 僅當您在 WAP 信箱中時方可使用，會顯示 **WAP 訊息已由遠端刪除** 文字，除此之外不會有其他指示。



註：如果您正在通話、在緊急模式下、在撥出電話、正在使用訊息編輯器、處於 PIN 鎖定狀態或正在切換至 DMO，則不會顯示動畫。

• 載入 Push 訊息

- 高 — 對使用者開啓瀏覽器並發出新 WAP 訊息提示音。
- 低 — 顯示圖示並發出新 WAP 訊息提示音。



註：如果您正在通話、在緊急模式下、在撥出電話、正在使用訊息編輯器、處於 PIN 鎖定狀態或正在切換至 DMO，則不會開啓瀏覽器。

查看 WAP 訊息

低階程序：

- 1 從首頁畫面按下功能表鍵。
- 2 選擇訊息 → WAP 信箱。
- 3 選擇所需訊息。

- 4 選擇 **Go to** 在瀏覽器中查看訊息。

撥出

此功能可讓您接收撥出電話警示。當無線電接收到撥出電話訊息時，會中斷目前的服務，並立即回應撥出電話警示。在清除撥出電話警示後，無線電會結束撥出電話模式並回到一般模式。在撥出電話模式中，您只能接聽緊急通話。



註：要讀取完整的撥出電話訊息，可按向下方向控制鍵往下捲動畫面。畫面左邊的垂直紅色條表示訊息的長度。

圖 3：撥出電話訊息



註：此為付費功能。

相關連結

[撥出電話訊息](#) 頁數 59

撥出電話警示的類型

撥出電話警示共有四種類型：

- 一般撥出電話 – 由派遣台傳送至單一無線電或無線電群組的警示訊息。
- 緊急事故計畫 – 派遣台傳送至無線電群組的警示訊息。派遣台會傳送數次以提高其可靠性。您將無法回應撥出電話警示，且按任意鍵會引導您至資訊階段。
- 備援模式 - 僅限語音通訊的警示訊息。若要啟動此類型的撥出電話，請按下您服務供應商預先定義的單鍵按鍵。您可手動將它清除。



註：當無線電處於本端站台集群時，僅能使用備援模式。

- 測試撥出電話 – 派遣台為測試此項功能所傳送的特殊撥出電話警示。接收測試撥出電話時，無線電會播放提示音並顯示**測試撥出電話**。若要回應和清除警示，請按下**通過測試**軟體鍵。

撥出電話模式互動性

在其他模式中的撥出電話功能有不同的操作：

- TXI 模式 — 您可讀取訊息但無法回覆訊息。您可以按下軟體鍵選擇離開 TXI 模式，或是拒絕撥出電話訊息。
- DMO 模式 — 不支援撥出電話。
- 緊急模式 — 會忽略所有撥出電話警示。

撥出電話服務階段

撥出電話模式有下列階段：

- 警告階段 — 接收撥出電話訊息。警示音會提示接收到訊息。文字隨即顯示，並提供您下列選項：**接受**、**拒絕**或功能表。如果您接受警告，則不會中斷其他服務。



註：您可以按下 PTT 或任一軟體鍵以停止警示音。

- 資訊階段 — 您仍在撥出電話模式，但是可透過後續的文字或語音訊息取得所發生事件的詳細資訊。您可使用語音群組通話或「撥出電話」文字功能 (可讓您傳送文字訊息)，以查詢更多資訊。您可隨時使用語音群組通話回應並傳回文字或語音訊息。

語音操作傳輸 (VOX) 控制

語音操作傳輸 (VOX) 控制可讓您在免持狀態下傳送聲音。如果此功能已啓用，且喇叭已開啓，無線電就會在您說話時啓用麥克風，然後在您沒有說話時停用麥克風。當目前已連結，且使用的配件沒有「全雙工」功能時，此功能就可於「雙工私人通話」或「電話通話」時使用。

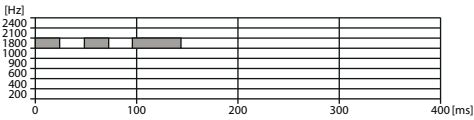
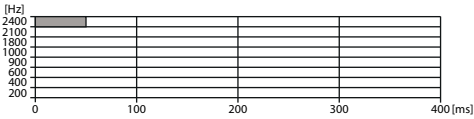
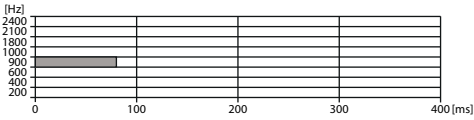
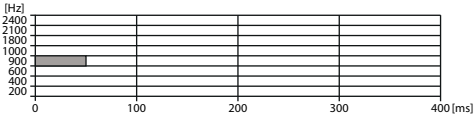
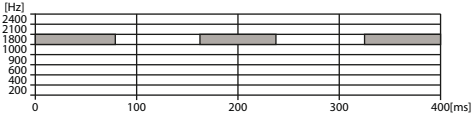
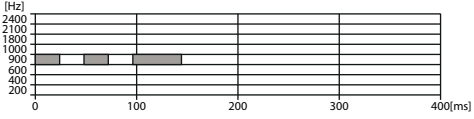
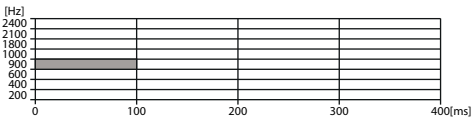
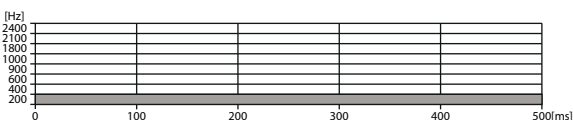
外掛喇叭會與第一部啓動的麥克風一同開啓。

附錄

A

音調

表 23：無線電鈴聲

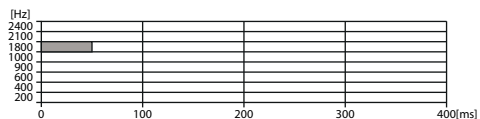
| 鈴聲名稱 | 預設鈴聲圖表 |
|---|--|
| 返回涵蓋範圍 返回完整服務 |  |
| 清楚以傳送 |  |
| 按鍵無效 |  |
| 從服務範圍之外進入服務範圍之內 |  |
| 在緊急模式中 |  |
| 通話允許 |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">禁止通話系統忙線逾時計時器已達逾時時間撥打的無線電不在系統內或忙線中 |  |
| 由於網路的關係，通話中斷或失敗 |  |

表格 (續)...

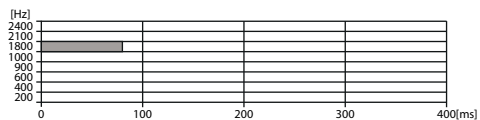
鈴聲名稱

預設鈴聲圖表

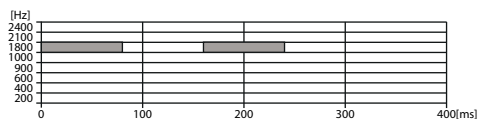
在 DMO 和 TMO 之間切換



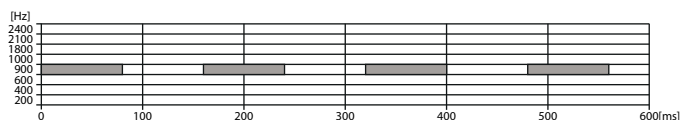
進入/退出本端站台集群



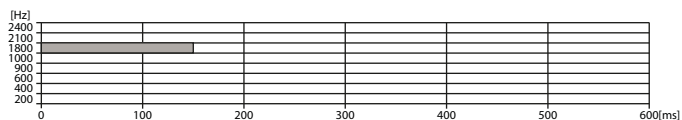
接收/傳送緊急警報



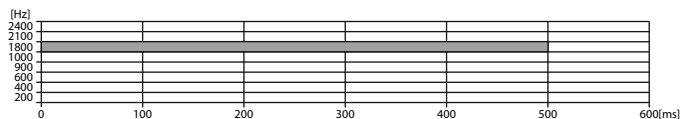
緊急警報失敗



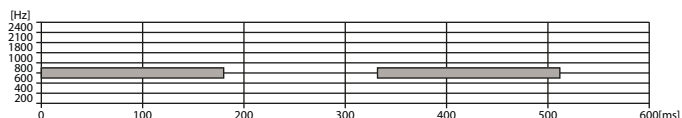
進入緊急模式



退出緊急模式



進入/退出 TXI



註：服務供應商可能會停用所有音訊指示。

附錄 B

LED 指示

表 24 : LED 指示

| 指示 | 狀態 |
|---------|------------------------|
| 持續亮起綠色燈 | 使用中 |
| 閃爍綠色燈 | 在服務範圍內 |
| 持續亮起紅色燈 | 在服務範圍外 |
| 閃爍紅色燈 | 連接至網路 進入 DMO |
| 持續亮起橘色燈 | 在服務範圍中傳輸抑制 DMO 頻道忙碌 |
| 閃爍橘色燈 | 來電 |
| 無指示燈 | 閒置 無線電已關閉 |

附錄

C

故障排除

無線電會顯示下列訊息：

表 25：顯示的訊息

| 訊息 | 訊息說明 |
|------------------|--|
| ...-已接收 | 接收到呼叫但未接聽或已拒絕。 |
| 附件失敗 | 無線電無法附加通話群組。它會不斷嘗試。如果失敗，則會嘗試附加另一個通話群組。 |
| 認證失敗 | 無線電無法向驗證系統註冊 (例如，驗證金鑰不正確或已停用驗證)。 |
| 撥號已取消 | 您已取消通話。 |
| 通話結束 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 頻道故障。請稍後重試。• 您已結束通話。 |
| 來電轉接 | 您嘗試撥打的無線電無法使用，而電話將轉接至其他無線電。 |
| 通話已修改 | 您參與的通話已遭修改。 |
| 通話佔線 | 頻道已優先使用。 |
| 解密失敗: | 解密訊息或通話時發生錯誤。 |
| 緊急通話使用中 等待麥克風 | 緊急麥克風功能已啟動，但是已對相同通話群組的另一個緊急通話提供頻道傳送許可。此時無線電的麥克風沒有作用，但是無線電會在經過預先定義的時間後自動嘗試重新取得通話允許。 |
| 緊急麥克風結束 | 緊急麥克風計時器自動逾期，或您按下 PTT 按鈕以取消緊急麥克風功能。 |
| 緊急麥克風啟動 | 緊急麥克風功能已啟動，無線電會自動傳輸免持緊急音訊。 |
| 空白項目 | 您撥打的快速撥號號碼不存在，或此號碼存在但是此群組無法選擇。 |
| 裝置故障 錯誤 | 自我測試已失敗。已偵測到無線電發生操作故障。請記下錯誤編號。將無線電關機並聯絡客服。 |
| 閘道可用 | 您的無線電已連線至閘道。 |
| 閘道無法使用 | 您的無線電無法連線至閘道，或已遺失連線。 |
| 此群組已存在 | 您嘗試新增的群組已存在我的群組資料夾中。 |
| 僅限個人通話 | 您僅能撥打個人 (私人) 通話。 |

表格 (續)...

| 訊息 | 訊息說明 |
|-------------|--|
| 顯示資料不足 | 您的無線電正在判斷您的位置。此處理程序將需要幾分鐘的時間才能完成。 |
| 顯示衛星不足 | 您的無線電正在判斷您的位置。此處理程序將需要幾分鐘的時間才能完成。 |
| 無效的 ID | 輸入的號碼無效。 |
| 無效的捷徑位置 | 輸入的號碼無效。 |
| 有限服務 | 允許進行緊急呼叫、緊急警報和行動性操作 (例如附加群組)。其他所有來電或撥出通話以及資料服務均已封鎖。 |
| 清單是空的 | 未在捲動清單中設定項目。請鍵入項目。 |
| 未附加清單 | 尚未附加掃描清單中的所有通話群組。 |
| 已附加部份清單 | 掃描清單已作用，但是尚未將所有通話群組附加至清單。 |
| 訊息已傳送 | 指出郵件已成功傳送。 |
| 訊息失敗 | 指出郵件傳送失敗。 |
| 新傳送狀態 | 您已收到新的傳送狀態。 |
| 無服務 | 無線電超出涵蓋範圍。返回涵蓋範圍。 |
| 在中繼器模式中不允許 | 服務或功能在中繼器模式中無法使用。 |
| 我的群組 是空的 | 當 我的群組 資料夾是空白的時候，您無法檢視/刪除群組。 |
| 我的群組 已滿 | 您無法新增群組至 我的群組 資料夾，因為資料夾包含的群組數已達允許上限。 |
| 網路故障 | 網路問題。請稍後重試。 |
| 無回應 | 對方未接聽。 |
| 無項目 | 當存取空白清單時會顯示此訊息。 |
| 無群組 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 附件失敗。無線電已從目前的通話群組卸除。請等待無線電重新附加目前通話群組。 當您不在所選通話群組的一般涵蓋範圍時會顯示此訊息。此時您必須選擇在工作地點中有效的新通話群組。 指出最愛群組已從我的群組資料夾中移除。 |
| 無清單 | 網路清單是空白的。 |
| 沒有新或舊的短訊息 | 指出 收件匣 沒有新或舊的短訊息。 |
| 無選擇的掃描清單 | 您選擇了空白的網路清單。 |
| 無服務 | 無線電超出涵蓋範圍。 |
| 不允許撥號 | 您無法撥打未列在電話簿中的號碼。 |
| 不允許傳輸 | 放開 PTT 按鈕並稍後再試一次。您無法傳送文字訊息或狀態訊息至未列在電話簿中的號碼。 |
| 僅單一通話群組 | 在捲動清單中僅有一個設定的項目。 |

表格 (續)...

| 訊息 | 訊息說明 |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 過熱，請關閉無線電 | 無線電關機。維持關機 5 分鐘。 |
| 對方忙線 | 撥打的無線電忙線中。 |
| 對方不在系統內 | 撥打的無線電不在涵蓋範圍或已關機。請稍後重試。 |
| 請重試 | 您無法撥打。 |
| 連接中，請稍候 | 開機期間顯示的訊息。 |
| 註冊失敗 | 無線電無法向系統註冊。請稍後重試。 |
| 中繼器可用 | 您的無線電已連線至中繼器。 |
| 中繼器無法使用 | 您的無線電無法連線至中繼器，或已遺失連線。 |
| 服務被拒 | 無效的號碼。請洽詢服務供應商。 |
| 無可用服務 | 在目前網路上無法使用此項服務。 |
| 服務已限制 | 服務供應商已限制此項服務或功能，您尚未購買此項服務，或此項服務無法使用。 |
| 通話群組 ... 無法刪除 | 服務供應商設定此群組，因此您無法將此群組從最愛通話群組資料夾中刪除。 |
| 請稍後重試 | 要求的服務暫時無法使用。 |
| 無線電已停用 | 請洽詢您的服務供應商。 |
| 裝置正常 警告： | 自我測試發生錯誤。已偵測到輕微故障。無線電仍可正常運作。若再次發生此錯誤，請記下此錯誤代碼並洽詢服務供應商。 |
| 裝置未附加 | 無法將無線電附加至系統。可能是未在系統中定義此通話群組。請嘗試其他群組。 |
| 未指派的按鈕 | 當按鈕沒有指派任何功能時會顯示此訊息。 |
| CP 設定錯誤： CH 角色選擇 CH 關閉中 | 當設為「從屬」的控制頭連接至收發器，以及當設為「主要」的控制頭獨立連接 (例如，並未連接至收發器) 時就會出現這個訊息。 |
| 單獨模式 無線電已關閉 無可用服務 | 當從屬控制頭處於單獨模式時會出現此訊息。 |
| 軟體錯誤： 不相容的軟體版本 無可用服務 | 當從屬控制頭的軟體版本與主要控制頭的軟體版本不同時，就會出現此訊息。 |
| 雙控制頭連結錯誤！ 確認纜線連接 | 當兩個控制頭的連線中斷時，就會出現此訊息。 |
| 已啓動 WAP 本裝置不可使用此服務 | 當主要控制頭使用 WAP 時會出現此訊息。 |

訊息

訊息說明

結束以中斷操作
